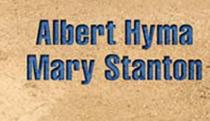
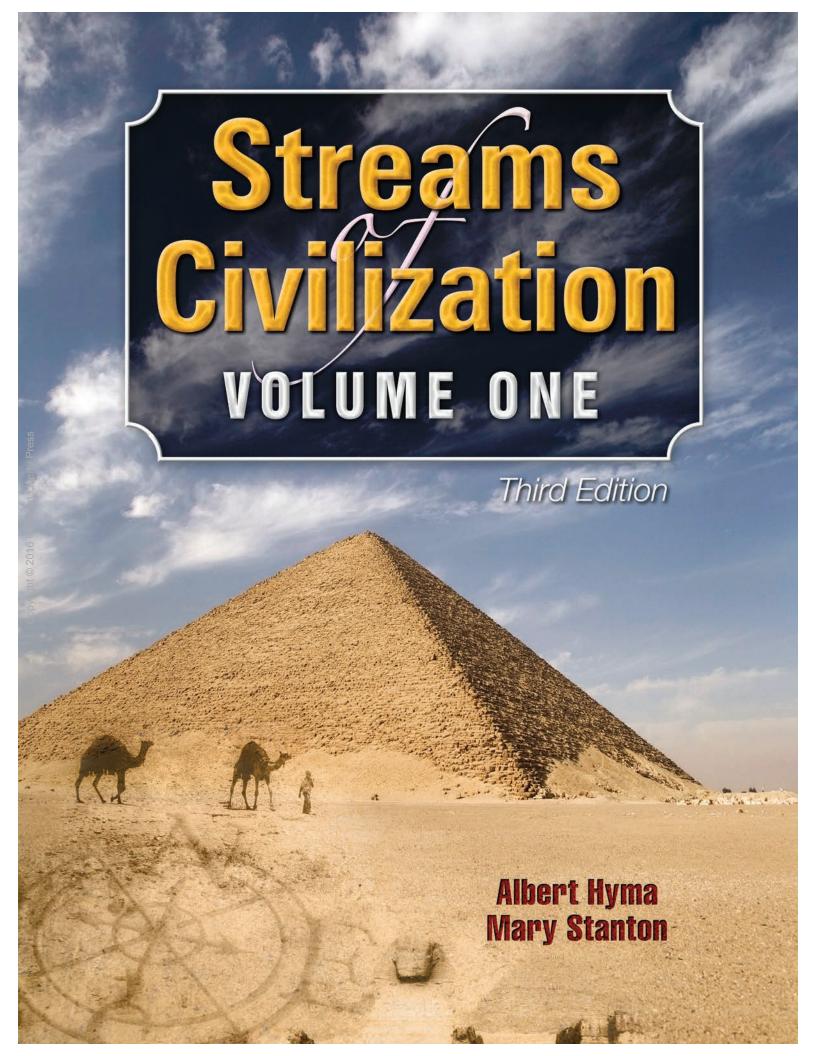


Third Edition





Streams of Civilization, Volume One

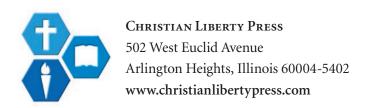
Original Authors: Drs. Albert Hyma and Mary Stanton

Original copyright © 1976, 1978 Creation-Life Publishers and Mott Media

Copyright to the first edition transferred from Mary Stanton to Christian Liberty Press in 1992

Streams of Civilization, Volume One, Third Edition Copyright © 2016, 1992 Christian Liberty Press

All rights reserved. No part of this book may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, without written permission from the publisher. Brief quotations embodied in critical articles or reviews are permitted.



Authors: Drs. Albert Hyma and Mary Stanton

Reviewers: Dr. Marcus McArthur and Prof. Paul Kostelny

Layout and editing: Edward J. Shewan

Copyediting: Diane C. Olson and Eric L. Pfeiffelman

Cover and Text Design: Bob Fine

Graphics: Bob Fine, Edward J. Shewan, and Lars Johnson

ISBN 978-1-629820-50-7 (print) 978-1-629820-56-9 (e-Book PDF)

Contents

	Foreword and Acknowledgements
Chapter 1	
I	In the Beginning17
	Men, Monkeys, and Missing Links23
	The History of the Earth29
Chapter 2	Dawn of Civilization3
	The Fertile Crescent42
	The Indus River Valley47
	Ancient Egypt51
Chapter 3	Expanding Civilizations
	Egypt's New Kingdom63
	The Old Babylonian Kingdom72
	The Aegean Civilization75
	The Western Hemisphere80
Chapter 4	Rise of Small Kingdoms82
	The Middle East87
	The Early Russians94
	The Greek Dark Ages97
	The Earliest American Civilizations 104
Chapter 5	Sunset of Mesopotamian Influence11
	The Assyrian Empire111
	The Chaldean Empire115
	The Persian Empire
	The Indian Vedic Ages124
Chapter 6	Classical Greece and Hellenization13
	Greek City-States and Colonies
	Greek Freedom Threatened
	The Golden Age of Greece
	Spread of Greek Culture149

Chapter 7	Rise of the Roman Republic	157
	Early Beginnings157	
	Roman Expansion	
	Fall of the Roman Republic	
Chapter 8	The Roman Empire	177
_	The Pax Romana177	
	The Germanic Tribes	
Chapter 9	Christianity, Rome, and the Byzantine Empire	201
	The Development of Christianity201	
	The Fall of Rome208	
	Influence of the Byzantine Empire	
Chapter 10	Amazing Africa and the Mysterious East	221
	The African Continent	
	The Indian Middle Ages227	
	The Origins of Chinese Civilization236	
Chapter 11	The Early Middle Ages	249
	European Dark Ages249	
	Islam—A New Faith Emerges258	
	Feudalism	
Cahpter 12	England, the Norsemen, and the Age of Chivalry	273
	The Development of England	
	The Norsemen of Scandinavia276	
	The Age of Chivalry286	
Chapter 13	The Development of the European Nations	295
	Twilight of Feudalism	
	The Crusades—For Glory, God, and Unity309	
	European Society Changes	
	Russia and the Golden Horde 316	
Chapter 14	The Far East and African Developments	325
	China and the Mongols	
	Japan—Land of the Rising Sun	
	The Muslims Conquer India	
	Muslim Influence in Africa	

Chapter 15	Pre-Columbian America	349
	The Pre-Aztec Civilizations350	
	The Mayas	
	The Aztecs	
	The Pre-Inca Civilizations	
	The Incas	
	The North American Indians 371	
Chapter 16	Nationalism and the Renaissance	381
	French and English Nationalism	
	Eastern European Nationalism388	
	The European Renaissance	
Chapter 17	The Reformation and a New World	. 407
	The Eve of the Reformation407	
	The Reformation	
	A New World424	
	Epilogue	
	Bibliography	435
	Indon	112

Foreword and Acknowledgements

Streams of Civilization represents the fruition of a four-year project sponsored by the Institute for Creation Research. This volume is designed to produce a truly objective textbook on world history, suitable for use in various school settings.*

Practically all textbooks on world history have been written from a secular, evolutionary, humanistic point of view. Frequently, texts contain an anti-Christian and even anti-American bias. Such books are offensive to many parents of public and private school students, and even more so to both parents and teachers in Christian day schools and home schools. Furthermore, such texts have presented a distorted view of history that has contributed to a modern-day decline of interest in history as a subject for serious study, especially ancient and medieval history. Therefore, there has been a great need for an introductory textbook of world history that attempts to remedy these deficiencies.

A school textbook should be objective, recognizing that parents and pupils represent a wide variety of philosophical, political, and religious beliefs. Every attempt has been made to present a balanced and objective perspective on world history, which should commend itself to all types of school systems. For example, the evidences for both the creationist and evolutionist interpretations of prehistory are given. Western civilization is emphasized, but not overemphasized, with much space devoted to the important histories of African, Asian, and pre-Columbian peoples. Throughout the book the writers and editors have conscientiously tried to give an objective view of the history of the world from Creation to the Reformation era in such a way as to meet the needs of students in private and home schools.

These goals proved to be more ambitious than originally realized, and the project has, therefore, taken longer than anticipated. A great many people have participated in the project in one way or another, and it is hoped that this wide participation finally has produced a book of optimum benefit to all.

Dr. Albert Hyma and Dr. Mary Stanton are eminently qualified to serve as coauthors for such a book as this. Although others have written



Creation. This depicts the hand of God (on the right) reaching out to Adam's (on the left) in *The Creation of Adam*, a fresco painted by Michelangelo (circa 1511–1512), which forms part of the Sistine Chapel's ceiling.

^{*} Note that this foreward has been adapted for this new edition.

or rewritten various sections of the book, Streams of Civilization is preeminently the product of their experience and expertise. Dr. Hyma was Professor of History at the University of Michigan for many years and is author of numerous other text and reference works in history. The basic manuscript was originally from him and reflects his wide knowledge of history in general, and especially his unexcelled authority in medieval and Reformation history.

Dr. Stanton is an accomplished archaeologist, cultural anthropologist, and educator, as well as an historian. Outstanding among her contributions to the book are the numerous insights into the cultures and personal lives of ancient peoples, as well as her research into the history of the peoples of Asia, Africa, and pre-Columbian America. Both Dr. Stanton and Dr. Hyma are also experienced teachers in both public and private schools, and their writing manifests real concern for the interests and needs of young people.

Martin St-Amant CC BY-SA 3.0



of agriculture. This is a panoramic view of Machu Picchu, which is located 2,430 meters (7,970 feet) above sea level.

Machu Picchu. The pre-Columbian civilization of the Incas existed from c. 1100 to 1533. As shown here, terrace farming was a common form

> In addition to the two main authors, Polly Hutchison did extensive research and writing for the final manuscript. Her experience as a history teacher in public schools and as a successful writer enabled her to make many valuable contributions. Certain sections, especially in chapter 1, were written by the Director of the Institute for Creation Research.

> Project Coordinator and General Editor was Marilyn Hughes. Assisting her in this herculean task were Annette Bradley, Nancy Eckis, Donna Schenk, and Evelyn Stephens. Publication of the book by CreationLife Publishers was under the overall direction of George Hillestad, President, and Gilbert Tinker, General Manager. The index was prepared by Henry M. Morris, III.

> Jay Wegter was in charge of artwork and cartography. Others who participated in art and layout were Tim Ravenna, Gary Johnson, Joe Austin, Marjorie Kibbi, John Meitz, Donna Schenk, Brian Tinker, and Gil Tinker. Those who assisted Dr. Stanton in her initial research, proofing, and artwork included George Phillips, Ralph McEwen, Dorothy Standiford, Mary Day, Marguerite Day, Evelyn Halstrom, Ginny Pruitt, and David Burgher. Credits for photographs are listed separately.

> Reviewers and consultants on the project have added greatly to the final book. Dr. Edna Parker read Dr. Stanton's entire original manuscript, making many helpful suggestions. Dr. Dean Gresham, Professor of History at Point Loma College, reviewed the entire completed manuscript. Several faculty and staff members at Christian Heritage College reviewed part or all of the manuscript at various stages, including Dr. Arnold Ehlert, Dr. James DeSaegher, Robert Lovell, Margarette Hill, William Low, Dr. Duane Gish, Dr. Harold Slusher, Carl Zimmerman, and Peggy Hansen. Dr. Norman Steinaker, Project Specialist for the Ontario: Montclair (California) Public School District, reviewed and corrected the entire completed manuscript.

> The final manuscript was typed by Betty Braskamp. Other typists included Judy Bott, Mary Ann Baker, Sharon Stanton, and Gloria Hughes.

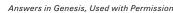
We also appreciate the efforts of Ron Baker and Don Albert of the El Cajon Publishing Company, who helped us meet our publication deadline.

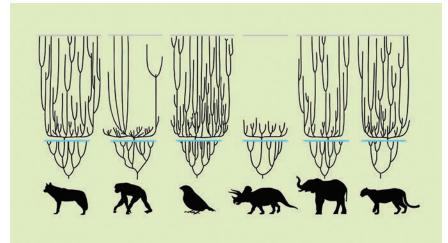
The project has involved many participants, the above named representing only the more active contributors. Recognition must also be given to the supporters of the Institute for Creation Research, whose contributions make projects such as this one possible.

To a large degree, this textbook is breaking new ground. There is a need for truly objective textbooks in many other fields, fields that have been almost monopolized by humanistic emphases for many years. It is hoped that *Streams of Civilization* will prove to be a real turning point. Comments from users and readers will, of course, be welcome in order that future editions of this book as well as future textbooks in other fields will attain these objectives to the maximum degree.

Henry M. Morris, Ph.D. Director, Institute for Creation Research El Cajon, California 1976







Creation Orchard. The Creation Orchard diagram describes the fact that there are multiple phylogenetic "trees" rather than one single "tree" as suggested by the theory of evolution (universal common descent); compare this chart with the evolutionary chart on page 19. God created the various kinds with perfect genetic information; evolutionists speculate that genetic information advances (becomes more complex). However, genetic information in fact only digresses as time progresses. Jonathan Sarfati states, "The true creationist 'orchard' diversity has occurred with time within the original Genesis 'kinds' (creationists often call them baramin, from Hebrew bara = create, and min = kind)."*

Quote taken from Chapter 2 of *Refuting Evolution* by Jonathan Sarfati, Ph.D., F.M. See also https://creation.com/refuting-evolution-chapter-2-variation-and-natural-selection-versus-evolution.

Introducing History

Why History?

Every student at some time has asked the question: "Why is it important to study history? What difference can it make to me what a lot of people did thousands of years ago?"

History is important because it is the story of people, how they came into existence and what they did. People have always faced the same problems of food, shelter, social organization, political structure, and religious expression. By exploring the streams of civilization throughout time, we will have a better understanding of how the world came to be the way it is today. It will also help us to better understand the events that are happening today and the decisions being made that will change the future.

The Story of People

People have always had a strong desire to leave records about their activities. Those records, whether chiseled in stone, baked on clay tablets, written on parchment, or fed into a computer, give us a picture of how these people lived. Thus, **history has two functions**: it reflects present experiences, and it reveals the life and culture of the past. Whether records were written yester-

day or thousands of years ago, they are useful in helping us understand the world in which we live today.

People from many countries are helping to make information available about past cultures and civilizations. As the story of mankind unfolds, many questions come to mind. Was there one original language? Did mankind begin from one family? If there was only one family in the beginning, how did the different races begin? What effects did the fall of the Roman Empire and other powers have on future civilizations? Answers to these questions and many more are presented in the following pages.

In order to understand history, it is important to understand the difference between two basic terms that will be used frequently: *civilization* and *culture*.

Culture. The term **culture**, which comes from the Latin word *cultura*, meaning "care for," has many meanings. You can think of it as the way of life of a group of people. Every people group in history has a culture. A cul-



Record Keeper. The National Archives in Washington, D.C., one of the largest record-keeping centers in the United States, bears a strong resemblance to the Pantheon in Rome. Its records and documents, available for public viewing, provide a source of historical information to interested readers.

David Samuel CC BY-SA 3.0

Kansaikiwi CC BY-SA 3.0



Japanese Culture. Rice planting is a community experience; men and women work together to plant each other's rice paddies.



Eskimo Culture. Eskimos have developed the geographic, economic, and political characteristics necessary to make them a distinct culture.



Ancient Record. This Bible is handwritten in Latin and on display in Malmesbury Abbey, Wiltshire, England. This Bible was written in Belgium, A.D. 1407, for reading aloud in a monastery.

ture includes all the things one uses to control, benefit from, or make use of the environment. In short, culture is a people's way of life.

When we use the word *culture* in *Streams of Civilization*, we will be referring to two basic meanings. First, people try to control their environment by changing it or adapting to its more permanent parts, such as climate and geography. For example, a people may change their environment by irrigating a desert area; they may adapt to their environment by wearing warm clothing in a cold climate. Second, people use materials found in their physical environment to develop their culture. One way they do this is by using available materials such as wood, mud, stone, and reeds to build homes.

The family is the basic unit of organization in any culture. Several families that are related and share a common need to work together for survival are known as a **clan**. As a clan grows in size and influence, villages and cities are established.

The Bible as a Historical Record

Many sources of information such as ancient records, literature, and science are used by historians to tell the story of man. One reliable historical document is the Bible, which was written over centuries by the Hebrew people.

Some people try to prove that the Bible is inaccurate because it mentions historical facts, cities, and empires that are not recorded anywhere else. As archaeologists continue to uncover ancient cities and civilizations, their findings have proved the Bible to be historically accurate.

The discovery of the Dead Sea Scrolls (1947–56) also has supported the Bible's accuracy. Some of the ancient writings are books of the Bible. When scholars translated these scrolls, they discovered that they were nearly the same as our modern Bible.

Since the Bible has proven to be at least as accurate as other records, the authors of *Streams of Civilization* have selected it as a major historical record. When used, the text makes statements such as "according to the Hebrew record" or "the Bible states."

As these people join together, they develop common geographic, economic, social, and political ties. These cultural characteristics and achievements are then passed on to future generations.

Civilization. When a culture expands from villages and communities into more complex social and political entities, it is known as a civilization. The individual culture is always a part of the civilization, but the culture becomes a civilization when it includes elements such as a written language and development in the arts and sciences. It is difficult to identify exactly when the change occurs, but mastery over the food supply is a necessary first step. In *Streams of Civilization*, groups of people will be called a *civilization* when a culture begins to develop the traits mentioned above and then influences other cultures.

History's Building Blocks

People in many different fields of study, called **disciplines**, provide information on past civilizations and cultures. The historian takes this information, studies it, and decides what it means to him. Ancient records, current events, and information collected from other disciplines are considered the **building blocks of history**. What are some of these disciplines that help the historian in his search for the past?

A Blend of Disciplines

Archaeology and Anthropology. Archaeology is the scientific study of the remains of relics, artifacts, and even lost cities, to learn about the way a people lived. Anthropology is the study of the physical character, environment, social relations, and culture of people. These two disciplines are closely related, but archaeology is older. Nearly 3,000 years ago, people wrote of their interest in digging up and studying the ruins of ancient civilizations. Excavations are a necessary part of both disciplines, and these people have become very skilled in their work.

Discoveries made at archaeological sites are referred to as *finds* or *findings*. One of the ways information is provided through archaeology is in pictures of a people carved on their monuments. From these pictures we are able to tell what type of clothing they wore, tools they used, the roles of men and women, and the skills and crafts they developed.

Throughout the world, archaeologists search for tells. A tell appears to be a flat-topped hill or mound, but actually conceals the debris-covered ruins of ancient cities. Many times a city was built upon the destroyed remains of a previous city. Ancient Troy, for example, had nine levels, each representing a different city.

The excavation of an ancient site is slow and difficult work. Great care must be taken to be sure nothing is lost or broken. Some archaeologists use toothbrushes and tablespoons to uncover the ruins of ancient cities. They carefully sift the soil through fine screens to be sure to recover the tiniest broken pieces of pottery.

Today, archaeologists use two major methods of excavation. First, they remove one layer of remains at a time so they can study the complete civilization before digging deeper to uncover the next city. Second, they cut a Bertramz CC BY 3.0



Tell Brak, Syria. Flat-topped hills covering the ruins of ancient cities are called *tells*. They often resemble the cone-shaped hills surrounding them, as pictured here.



Material Culture. In early civilizations copper urns were made in many different ways. The body of this one was made from only one piece of copper. The handle was attached later.





Aegean Culture. Aegean jewelry, such as this earring, was made of gold and was used as money or items of trade by early civilizations.

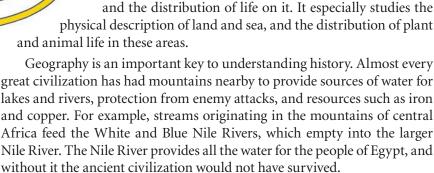
trench through successive layers in a selected section, called a trench cut. A trench cut allows them to learn about all the civilizations that were located in a tell. However, it is not the best method because so much can be damaged by cutting a trench. Since it is sometimes difficult to raise money for archaeological work, this is often the method archaeologists are forced to use, as it is faster. Anthropologists are more interested in

> the people of these ancient civilizations than in the ruins they left behind. They study physical features of any

skeletal remains and attempt to trace their race and origin. People, whether living today or in ancient times, are of primary concern to the anthropologist.

Geography, Geology, and Paleontology. Three companion disciplines that contribute a great deal to the historian's resource material are geography, geology, and paleontology.

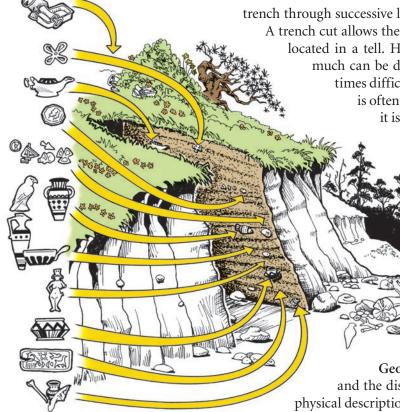
Geography is a science that deals with the earth and the distribution of life on it. It especially studies the



The Po River originates in the Alps and is warmed from the air around the Adriatic Sea. Those living in the temperate zones were able to spend less time protecting themselves from the cold and more time developing the fine arts and culture. In these examples we can see that the area where people live helps to determine the direction their civilization will take. People who live on flat, fertile plains will form a different culture and character from those who live in barren mountains, isolated valleys, or in other geographic environments.

Geology is the science of earth's physical history as recorded in the rocks and fossils. Knowledge of geology helps us to determine if an area is likely to have earthquakes, why riverbeds change, how glaciers move, if there will be enough water, and many other features of an area. It is through geology that we learn if a civilization had a natural foundation of minerals in the soil, a spongy soil, or a solid rock base. These conditions would determine whether the people of a civilization would be farmers, herders, hunters, or even nomads.

Paleontology is the study of plants and animals that are represented by their fossil remains. Paleontologists work closely with geologists because of the fossils that are found in rock.

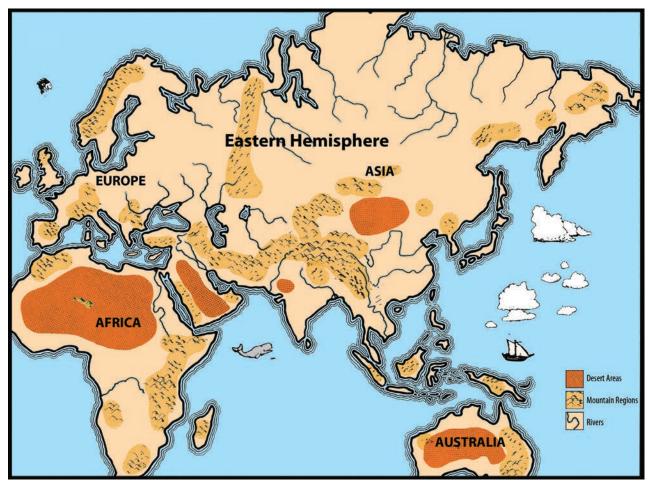


Trench Cut. A trench cut is a method of excavating in which a cut is made through many levels of earth at one time. It is a quick way of determining the number of civilizations in that area. Megiddo, a wellknown tell in Israel, has twenty-six levels of civilizations.





Geographical Factors. The Alps, mountains with nearly impassable peaks, have protected Italy from mass invasions. The lower slopes provide pasture land for goats and cattle. They are also the source of the Po River, in which valley civilization in Italy began.



Biology. The science that studies living organisms is called **biology**. Biology helps the historian answer questions on how people developed different skin coloring and the effects of disease on a society. Biology also explains how people exist and survive in their environment. Since these are all questions related to a civilization's lifestyle, they should be considered in the study of history.

Economics. The science that deals with the way goods and services are produced, distributed, exchanged, and used is called **economics**. An economic system may be based on a simple exchange of goods, or it might be more complex. Today we use money, credit cards, loans, and even electronic transfers using our phones.

Different people have used many items for barter, exchange, or money. Such things as leather-backed turtle shells, semiprecious stones, bars of gold, and rings of silver have been used in various economies. The idea of minted coins was first introduced about 4,700 years ago, with paper money coming into existence somewhat later. The rise, development, and fall of almost every civilization has depended greatly on its economic policies and trading problems.

Political Science. The study of **political science** tells how governments are established, the way they operate, and what different types of agencies exist within a civilization. The earliest form of government was the family unit. This expanded to the clan, village, city, and state as the population

Geographical Features. Mountains, rivers, and deserts form natural barriers of protection and influence the growth of civilizations. By looking at this map, you can see for yourself the directions people would choose when migrating, and how the boundaries of the nations were decided upon.



Means of Exchange. Civilizations have always had some means of monetary exchange. These coins from Thebes in ancient Greece are decorated with a Boeotian shield on one side and a depiction of the god Dionysus on the other. The shield was a symbol of the Boeotian League, a group of Greek cities with Thebes as the leader.

Dr. Mary Stanton

Demonic Activity. The person wearing this costume depicts a Malaysian demon; he is preparing for a festival or ritual ceremony. Buddhists are firm believers in demons

History Repeats Itself

One of the reasons we study history is to learn from the mistakes of the past. Unfortunately, people seldom learn from other peoples' experiences. Perhaps that is why history repeats itself.

Many examples illustrate how history often repeats itself. One concerns two famous leaders, Napoleon and Hitler. Although they ruled a century apart, they were faced with similar situations and decisions. You will see in the following account how the results of their actions were also the same.

Napoleon, as emperor of France, had conquered almost all of Europe except England. Subsequently, his army invaded Russia. The Russian army kept retreating, and the French marched farther and farther into Russia. When the terribly cold Russian winter arrived, the French army was almost completely destroyed. Napoleon never recovered from this disaster and soon afterwards lost his throne.

Hitler was the dictator of Germany. He had conquered most of Europe except Britain. Then, instead of remembering what happened to Napoleon, Hitler invaded Russia. Once again the Russian armies began retreating, and the Germans were pulled deeper into Russia. When winter arrived, the Germans were trapped in a conflict they could not win. Hitler was forced to continue sending men and supplies to Russia, which gradually weakened Germany's forces. Then Russia's allies invaded Europe. Like Napoleon, Hitler was defeated.

grew. Before understanding why people act the way they do, we have to know something about the political side of their history.

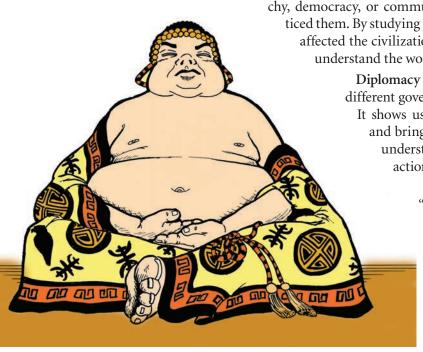
Civilizations throughout history have used many different forms of government. Streams of Civilization discusses each type, such as a monar-

chy, democracy, or communism, as well as the nations that practiced them. By studying these governments and the way they have affected the civilizations that used them, we are better able to understand the world around us today.

Diplomacy is the study of the relationships between different governments and their political interactions. It shows us actions that cause war, develop trade, and bring peace. The study of diplomacy helps us understand what we can expect as the result of actions taken by governments.

We have all heard the statement, "History repeats itself." Therefore, it is important to learn as much as possible about the way people lived in the past.

Religious Influence. Buddha has been pictured in many different forms over the years. The Buddhist religion spread from India to Southeast Asia, China, and Japan, and was very important in the development of history. The Buddha pictured here resembles one from Japan.



Through political science we can understand why people and governments act the way they do. The one major lesson of history is that people have behaved in much the same way throughout the ages. Civilizations have come and gone. Science and technology has advanced over time. However, basic problems and human needs have remained the same.

Religion. In this textbook, the term **religion** refers to the worship of God or of gods and goddesses. A civilization's religion determines its system of moral values and informs its culture. These religious ideas shaped the way people lived and treated each other; and some historians believe that these ideas may also have affected how certain civilizations prospered.

We have also learned a great deal about education from a people's religion. From the earliest times to the present day, education was often handled by religious groups and organizations.

Historical Time Periods

The history of the world covers such a long period, it almost seems too much to learn. To make the study of history easier, historians divide history into three major periods.

Creation to Current Events

Ancient History. This period begins with the appearance of the first human beings on our planet. Ancient history may be divided into two parts: (1) preliterate, or prerecords, the time before there were any written records; and (2) literate, the period after about 3000 B.C. when written records were kept. Most historians consider the end of the ancient period to be in the fifth century after Christ. The fall of the Roman Empire in the West (A.D. 476) was the final event in this period.

Medieval History. The Middle Ages, or the medieval period, has been so named because it falls between ancient and modern history. Many historians consider the year 1492 to mark the end of the medieval period. That was the year Columbus landed in the Americas and Muslims lost their last state (Granada) in Spain. Alternately, some consider 1517 as the end point, the year the Reformation started in Europe. Thus, the medieval period covers the years between approximately A.D. 500 and A.D. 1500.

Modern History. Today historians divide modern history into two periods—the early modern period and the late modern period, which begins after the French Revolution in 1789. The early modern period runs roughly from 1500 to 1800. The late modern period immediately follows.

World Religions. Can you name each religion represented by the symbols at the right? Christianity is the world's largest religion with 2.4 billion adherents. Islam is the second largest with 1.8 billion, and Hinduism is third with 1 billion. Paul warns, "... you must no longer walk as the Gentiles do, in the futility of their minds. They are darkened in their understanding, alienated from the life of God because of the ignorance that is in them, due to their hardness of heart" (Ephesians 4:17–18, ESV).



Why Do We Study History?

- 1. History gives us a framework or perspective to everything else. For example, you cannot understand twentieth-century church history without the Reformation.
- 2. God is going somewhere; He is in control. Sometimes we can see His direction in history.
- 3. God's interventions in history show us His attributes. In the flood we see His justice and mercy.
- 4. God holds us responsible to fit into His plans and be His instruments.
- 5. We can learn from our mistakes, but do we? Unregenerate man rarely does. Christians, however, with the help of the Holy Spirit, can truly learn and change.

In addition, historian David McCullough says:

- 6. History teaches and reinforces what we believe in, what we stand for, and what we ought to be willing to die for. It is the bedrock of patriotism.
- 7. At their core the lessons of history are lessons of appreciation.
- 8. History is an extension of life. It enlarges and intensifies the experience of being alive, and it shows that integrity and character do count in the long run.

Views of History

History is the study of things that are past. It also helps us understand what is happening in the world today. Some historians view history as a game with players, rules, and clever plans. The players are people of all civilizations. The rules are the many sciences, such as biology, geology, archaeology, and geography.

By studying people of the past and their planned "moves," we discover which moves lead to success or bring destruction. However, each person must first decide whether to be an active player in the game of history or a "pawn." As players, we try to improve the world in which we live. As pawns, we ignore the moves and decisions that others make that affect our lives.

Other historians see history as a stream. On the surface, it appears to flow steadily onward, moving at will. Actually, however, it is slowed down,

changed, and forced onward by strong undercurrents.

Still other historians see history as the ongoing story of God working out His will for His glory through and among men. For them, history is truly "His story."

The authors of *Streams of Civilization* realize the importance of examining the past. By doing this, we are able to understand the present. In the pages that follow, we will explore many fields of study and ancient records. These are combined to present the story of man, beginning with his origin. It should become clear as you read this book that there are laws of the universe that always have been the same. You will also see that they are still operating today.

People of Southeast Asia. Even before the period of global European exploration, Southeast Asia was a major part of the world trade. A wide range of goods originated in the region, especially spices such as pepper, ginger, cloves, and nutmeg.



Changing Perspectives on History

The word *history* came to us from the Greek scholars who went with Alexander the Great (pages 150–152) during his conquests of new lands. These scholars recorded details about the people in distant lands—their manners, dress, habits, foods, customs, and so forth. Among themselves, the scholars said, "This is exactly what we saw." That expression was given in one Greek word (h)istemi, which is pronounced "histame" with a long "a" and "e." (H)istemi meant "that which is" and in literature is translated by "is" or "are."

When the scholars made their final records for Alexander and the Greeks to read, they called it history, referring to "that which is, or that is how we saw the people in various lands of conquest."

The science of archaeology has changed our perspective in many areas. Biblical scholars believe that man was intelligent from the day of creation. He communicated first with his Creator, and then with his wife and children (family). Archaeologists have *never* found a civilization wherein members did not communicate in some form of written patterns.

However, scholars who do not accept creation believe that man had to learn how to communicate gradually, slowly, over the generations. So these writers use the word *preliterate* to tell readers that man did not (or could not) record his or her ideas from the beginning. Prior to the science of archaeology, such teaching was largely unchallenged. But now, artifacts from digs (archaeological excavations) have changed many ideas about man's past lifestyles.

Biblical history allows no time "before history began." There are no "pre-humans" on any records. (See pages 23–25 for a discussion of "missing links.") Remember: "A bone, whether whole or a fragment, is not a civilization unless culture is found with it." From the science of archaeology, we learn that man always used fire, built houses as family homes, had music, used a written communication, and practiced a belief system, or religion.

As archaeologists are uncovering civilizations farther away from the present, they are finding brilliant cultures with written communications as far down as they go. (See chapter 1 for a discussion about dating past civilizations.) Several ancient civilizations are dated to 8000 B.C. and even 10,000 B.C., as archaeologists dig level by level and identify artifacts. Archaeologists had to dig through a flood layer of water-laid silt at some sites in order to reach lower civilizations. Now that archaeologists are interpreting signs and symbols from ancient civilizations (as among the Olmecs, pages 104–106), they are revising their perspectives of history. For example, archaeologists are now convinced that the Sumerians were not the first people to

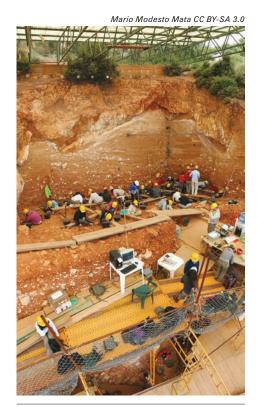


Alexander the Great. This image depicts Alexander fighting King Darius III of Persia. This work of art, entitled *Alexander Mosaic*, is displayed in the Naples National Archaeological Museum.





First Family. Adam and Eve are depicted in a mural in Abreha wa Atsbeha Church, Ethiopia. This church was carved out of red rock in the fourth century A.D. and was dedicated to two kings (brothers, Abreha and Atsbeha) of Axum.



Archaeological Dig. This excavation site is at Gran Dolina in the Atapuerca Mountains, Spain, 2008.

develop a written language. New perspectives on this topic are found on page 42.

From these kinds of evidence, we know that mankind did not necessarily move through the hunting stage—to pastoral—to domestication of animals—to sedentary and eventually to the age of technology. The biblical record teaches how man left Noah's "houseboat" and immediately planted vineyards, established communities, built cities, and had the technology to build a high tower from bricks that were held together by bitumen. However, as groups of families migrated away from a crowded community, they carried tools with them. When those tools wore out, they used whatever materials they found to build a culture that controlled the environment around them. (For example, it may have been several generations before the families who settled around the Baltic Sea found iron and developed furnaces to design iron tools again.)

Modern archaeologists are continually finding data that support the biblical record regarding ancient civilizations. As usual, the ancient writings of the Bible are far ahead of those who are seeking to uncover the mysteries of past civilizations.

The Metric System

The metric system, an international system of weights and measures, was legalized in the United States by an Act of Congress on July 28, 1866. It was first established in France in the 1700s and has undergone many changes since that time. The SI (*Systeme Internationale*) method has replaced the more traditional metric systems and is the one currently approved by most countries of the world.

The following table of measurements gives the conversion factors for the metric system used in this textbook:

1 inch = 2.54 centimeters (cm)

1 foot = 30.48 centimeters (cm) or 0.3048 meters (m)

1 yard = 0.9144 meters (m) or 9.144 decimeters (dm)

1 mile = 1.609 kilometer (km) or 1,609 meters (m)

1 square foot = 929.03 square centimeters (cm²)

1 square yard = 0.8361 square meter (m^2)

1 square mile = 2.59 square kilometer (km²)

1 pound = 0.45 kilogram (kg)

1 acre = 0.4047 hectare (ha)

1 ounce = 28.35 grams (g) or 0.278 newtons (N)

1 pound = 4.448 newtons (N) or 0.4536 kilograms (kg)

1 short ton = 0.9072 metric tonne (m t)

32 °F (degrees Fahrenheit) = 0 °C (degrees Celsius or Centigrade)

 $[^{\circ}F = ^{\circ}C \times 9/5 + 32]$

Comprehension Questions

- 1. Define *culture*. Which people groups have a culture?
- 2. Define *civilization*.
- 3. What is the first step in bringing about civilization?
- 4. To make the study of history easier, historians have divided history into what major time periods, and what years do they cover?
- 5. What are the eight major reasons for studying history?

Words and Concepts

history's two functions culture clan civilization disciplines

building blocks of history

archaeology anthropology

tell

trench cut

geography

geology

paleontology

biology

economics

political science

diplomacy

religion

How Did It All Begin?

In the Beginning

In studying the story of man, it is important to start with his origin—his beginnings on earth. There are many viewpoints about where the first person came from because no written records have been kept. There are also many questions that remain unanswered about this period of early history.

What happened to the dinosaurs and other exotic creatures? Why has the earth changed so much? Who were the "cave men," and where did they come from? These are not easy questions, and even scientists disagree on the answers.

In this chapter, we will explore the facts of science and other fields of study in an attempt to answer these questions. We also will compare and contrast the two major ideas about man's beginnings—evolution and creation. As we travel through very early times, each person must make his own decision and answer for himself the question: "How did it all begin?"



NASA Photograph

Time Before Our Known Records

Before written history began, the world must have been very different from the way it is today. There were probably no arctic areas with freezing temperatures and no desert areas. Strange creatures, such as giant dinosaurs and great flying reptiles, lived on the earth. How do we know about these very early things? The fossil remains of these and other extinct animals have been discovered by paleontologists.

Fossil Findings. We know the arctic regions were once warmer because bones of thousands of animals have been excavated from now frozen soils. Fossils of elephants and other such animals have been found, in some instances with flesh still on their bones and food still between their teeth.

Fossils are any remains or traces of animals or plants that have been preserved in the earth's crust throughout the ages. Fossil remains of tropical plants also have been found in these arctic regions. Surely there have been great changes in the world.

> Fossil Ferns. A fern is a plant with water-conducting vessels that reproduces by means of spores but does not have seeds or flowers. A fern's genome has stayed mostly the same since creation, which refutes evolution's millions-of-years time frame.

How did it all begin? The system of evolution claims that everything in the universe evolved by chance. The concept of special creation teaches that all matter and life was created with a purpose and in order by God. Above is a composite image of Earth's Eastern Hemisphere produced by NASA.

Institute for Creation Research



Two Explanations—More Than Theories

There are two major explanations about very early events and how the earth began. They are known as "special creation" and "evolution."

In Streams of Civilization, we will refer to both viewpoints as theories; however, they are also beliefs that have significant theological implications. A scientific theory can be proved or disproved by actual testing and measuring. This is not entirely possible with either evolution or creation. Scientists cannot see or test events that took place in the distant past. They cannot prove without a doubt how the earth and all life began. Therefore, we will refer to the theories of creation and evolution as concepts, models, beliefs, or systems. Those who believe in evolution are called "evolutionists," and those who believe in creation are called "creationists" or "creationist scientists."

Since neither evolution nor special creation can be proved by science, a person must simply believe in one or the other. Each, therefore, is a faith. Both require faith or belief because they are based on events of the past that cannot be verified one way or the other. It is just as scientific to believe that God created the earth as it is to believe that it was not created by God. Neither belief can be tested scientifically.

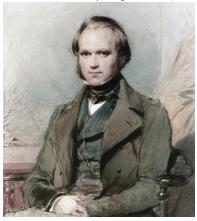
Evolution. The general concept of evolution has been found in many religions and philosophies of the world, both ancient and modern. In its current form, however, it dates back to 1859 when Charles Darwin (1809-1882), a young theological graduate, published the famous book entitled On the Origin of Species by Means of Natural Selection. Since then, scientists and non-scientists have tried to find ways to prove his ideas.

According to leading evolutionists, matter in some form has always existed. They believe that many changes have been occurring slowly over eons of time. The earth, they believe, was formed from some kind of cosmic dust cloud about four and a half billion years ago. Then, by some unknown process, nonliving chemicals in the seas evolved into a simple living cell about three billion years ago. This first cell has since evolved into the cells of every plant and animal that ever existed.

This evolutionary process in plants and animals is said to happen because of the processes of mutation and natural selection. A mutation is an accidental and unpredictable change in the reproductive material of a cell. Natural selection is the process by which nature weeds out individuals who in one way or another are less fit than others to survive and reproduce. Evolutionists estimate that, perhaps four million years ago, one of these evolving lines produced human beings. Since that time, changes have been

Daniel Reed CC BY-SA 3.0

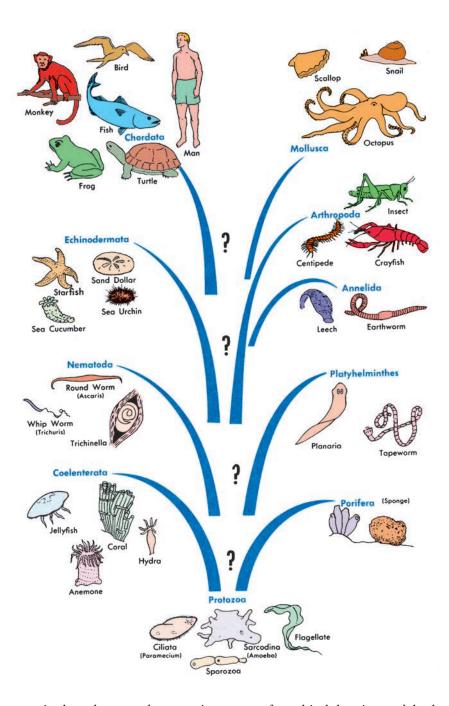




Charles Darwin. Charles Darwin, here as a young man, wrote about the evolutionary process in his work, On the Origin of Species by Means of Natural Selection.

Giant Elephants. Giant elephants, called mammoths and mastodons, once roamed the forests and grasslands of the earth. Remains of these extinct animals have been found in arctic regions, the United States, and parts of Europe. This picture shows the physical differences between a woolly mammoth (left) and an American mastodon (right).





Tree of Life. The concept of evolution claims that all life came from one cell. Evolutionists believe that this one cell gradually changed over billions of years into man and into every kind of plant, bird, and animal in the world.

more in the cultures and economic systems of mankind than in man's body and brain.

When we use the term *evolution* in this book, it refers simply to the process of evolution. According to evolutionists, this process involves eons of slow changes, mutations, and natural selection.

There are three main points that evolutionists use to support their beliefs:

1. Living things are similar in many ways. These likenesses include similarities in body form, in the first stages of embryonic growth, and in the chemicals of the blood and reproductive cells. These similarities exist, for example, between apes and men.

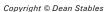
Evolution vs. the Gospel of Christ

During the twentieth century, a number of scientists and religious leaders sought to reconcile the teachings of biblical Christianity with the teachings of Darwinian evolution. However, a growing number of people who believe in the gospel of Jesus Christ are finding that evolutionary beliefs undermine their Christian faith.

When a person accepts the theory of evolution, he is forced to conclude that the story of **Adam and Eve**'s fall into sin, as recorded in the Holy Bible, is a myth. Consequently, Jesus looks very foolish for coming to the earth to save people from the myth of original sin. Indeed, evolutionary teaching requires individuals to fictionalize major portions of the Bible that talk about sin, creation, and Jesus as Savior.

There is a diverse group of people, called "theistic evolutionists," who profess to be Christians yet believe in evolution; they are, however, outside the bounds of historic, orthodox Christianity. Atheistic evolutionists consider theistic evolution an attempt to "smuggle God in by the back door." Young-earth creationists, on the other hand, criticize theistic evolution theologically, since it is impossible to reconcile the existence of death and suffering before the Fall of Man; this undermines the central biblical teachings of man's rebellion against God and, thus, his need for a Savior.

It is proper to conclude, therefore, that the teachings of true biblical Christianity are incompatible with all teachings of evolution. Individuals must ultimately accept the biblical view of origins or the evolutionary view of origins by faith. Professing Christians, however, would do well to remember the words of Jesus as He declared, "He who is not with Me is against Me" (Matthew 12:30a).





Peppered Moth. Evolutionists claim the peppered moth of England is an example of evolution. The moth has changed from a light color to a dark one, as pictured here.

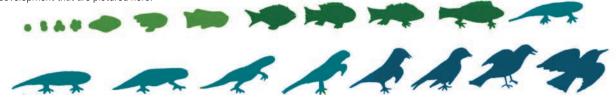
Transitional Stages. Evolutionists claim a fish gradually turned into a bird over a long period. The fossil record, however, has never revealed remains of any of the in-between, or *transitional*, stages of development that are pictured here.

2. Changes in nature have always occurred. There are many examples of this. Varieties of dogs have been produced during the past 4,000 years.

Great numbers of adaptations have been produced in the fruit fly, as well as in other plants and animals. The color of the peppered moth, for example, is known to have changed from a dominantly light color to a dominantly dark shade. This change occurred in England during the Industrial Revolution. As the trees became darker from the soot in the air, the moths' color gradually changed. These changes were possible because of the different characteristics located in the gene pool of the moth.

Other changes have occurred in some animals that seem to have some organs that have no useful function. Such organs are believed to be the remains of organs that were once useful to their ancestors. There is no doubt that there is a great amount of change taking place in nature.

3. The Fossil Record. Remains of plants and animals have been preserved in the rock formations of the earth's crust. These are said to represent former geological ages. Evolutionists believe that old rocks contain fossils from an early stage of evolution, and young rocks contain more recent, more complex life. Thus, evolutionists say, the fossil record shows the evolution of life over the ages.



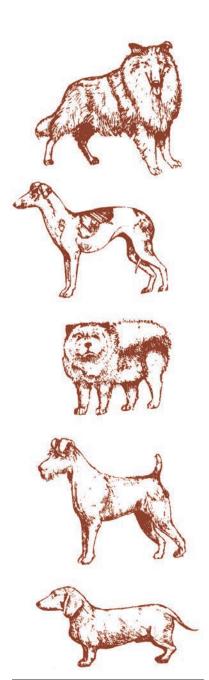
Special Creation. Unlike evolutionists, creationists claim there is no natural process that explains the origin of the earth or of life. The creation model defines a period of Special Creation. During this time all the stars and planets, all the plants and animals, and the first man and woman were supernaturally created by God.

The creationist agrees that many changes have taken place since that time. He knows that some of the created kinds of plants and animals even have become extinct. The creationist believes, however, that it is not possible for one living thing to evolve into a completely different kind of organism.

Interestingly, creationists use the same three main points as the evolutionists to support creation. They claim, however, that the evidence for creation is more substantial than the evidence for evolution. Creationist scientists explain their beliefs as follows:

- 1. The many likenesses in living things are to be expected if everything was created. Such a master design would have to use similar organs, such as eyes and ears, if they were to be used for similar purposes, such as seeing and hearing and communicating with one another.
 - In addition to explaining the likenesses, the creation model also answers the question of why there are so many differences in living things. So far, evolutionists have not been able to show how such completely different features could have evolved by accident from the same ancestor.
- 2. Changes in nature do occur, and the process of natural selection does operate. Such changes, however, take place within a "kind"; that is, dogs change into many varieties of dogs, but never into cats. These changes are horizontal, not vertically upward toward more complex kinds.
 - Creationists agree that mutations also occur, but there never seem to be any "good" ones. They often have damaging effects on genes. Natural selection operates to conserve the kinds of organisms as they were created. This process keeps the injuries that result from mutations from gradually affecting all the other individuals in a particular group of living things. Of course, God does give some creatures the ability to adapt, in a limited way, in order to survive.
- 3. The many fossils that have been uncovered over the years are known as the *fossil record*. This record reveals to the creationist that there always have been differences between kinds of organisms. Nobody has ever found a series of fossils showing a gradual change of one kind of animal or plant into a different kind. Fossils have shown variations within a kind, but never stages of development into new kinds. These situations—variations within kinds and differences between kinds—are exactly what one would expect if creation were true.

In addition to the creationist argument that the very evidences claimed by evolutionists are really better evidences for creation, creationists point to two important additional scientific evidences for creation. One is "the scientific law of decreasing order" (also known as the **Second Law of Thermodynamics** or the law of entropy), according to which every system in nature tends to go downhill from order to disorder unless it has available (1) some kind of special "motor" to take in a surplus of ordering energy from outside and (2) some kind of "blueprint" to guide this energy into orderly growth. Since the evolutionary process has neither such a mechanism to energize it nor program to direct it, creationists maintain that this



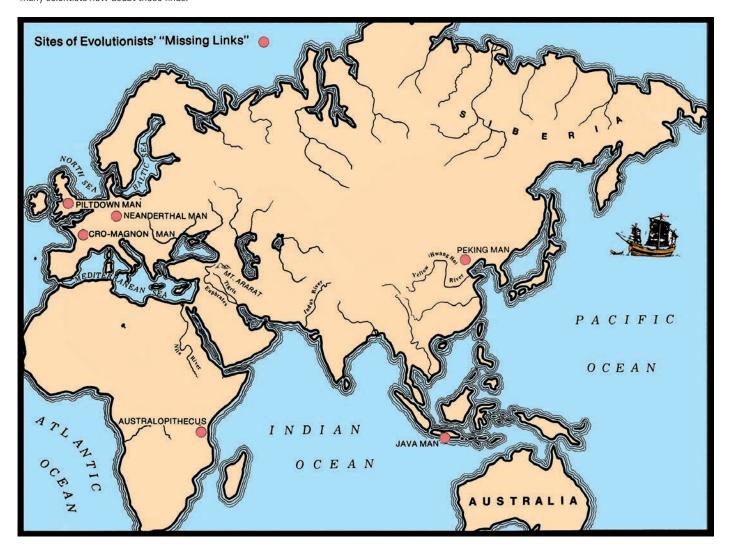
Dog Kinds. Many varieties of dog "kinds" exist today. There is no scientific evidence, however, of a dog evolving into a different kind of animal.

scientific law makes evolution impossible. However, the law of decay is quite consistent with the idea of an originally perfect creation, which is now running down, and so it fits the creation model easily. The concept of things tending toward disorder and decay is entirely consistent with the biblical teaching of the effects of the Fall on creation.

The other special evidence for creation is the great complexity of living organisms. Even the simplest one-celled animal is far more complex than the most complex computer or spacecraft or any other invention of mankind. It can be shown mathematically that such highly organized systems almost certainly could never—in all the history of the universe—organize themselves by chance. That is, the number of different events of any kind that could ever happen anywhere in the universe in all of its history turns out to be far less than the number of events that would have to take place before even the simplest living thing could ever arise without anyone or anything to guide it.

Conclusion. So what meaning does creation have? It reveals God. Creation does not *have* meaning so much as it *is* meaning. It appears that one of God's goals was to establish an ongoing relationship with human beings, and creation is a medium for communicating with us.

Missing Links. All over the world, anthropologists have discovered remains of what they thought were "missing links" in the development of man. After further research, many scientists now doubt these finds.



Men, Monkeys, and Missing Links

Regardless of when the universe came into being or how life began, people are interested in the nature of man's beginnings and early history.

To better understand man's beginning, scientists look for pieces of bone and other remains that might have belonged to a very early man. By examining these bones, scientists try to determine whether they came from an animal or a human. Bone findings reveal much information to scientists.

For example, if a skull or fragments of a skull are found, they are measured to determine the size of the brain. Even if only a very tiny piece is found, the size of the skull can be estimated. Also, the opening at the base of the skull (where the spinal cord is attached) shows whether or not the head was held upright. The eye sockets indicate what the face may have looked like. The shoulder sockets show whether the specimen walked upright or spent most of its time on four legs.

A jawbone and teeth are very important because no two animals have exactly the same kind of teeth or jaws. The size of the jawbone and teeth help the scientist determine what the specimen ate. It could be either an herbivore (eating only plants), a carnivore (eating only meat), or a omnivore (eating both plants and animals).

Neanderthal Man. The stooped posture of some early men known as "Neanderthal" came from disease and not from allegedly apelike ancestors.

The Cave Men

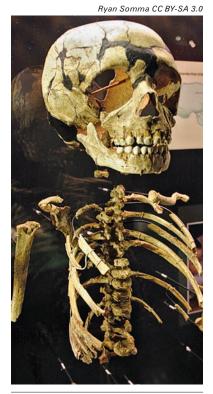
Since Darwin's time, many people have felt that the cave men of very early times proved the concept of evolution. If these early people seemed to be less than human, people thought they were in a stage of evolution between an apelike creature and man. For example, many books show the early cave people to be stooped and apelike in appearance. They claimed these cave men were the "missing links" in man's development. That is, they were believed to be an in-between, or *transitional*, stage in man's development.

Scientists today are aware that incorrect ideas about these early people have been published. They are taking a closer look at the remains of these very early men. We will now examine some of the interesting evidence about these so-called cave men.

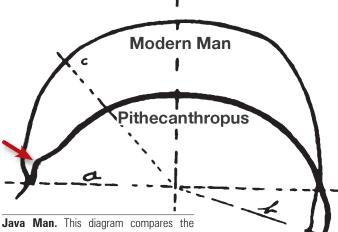
Neanderthal Man. The unmistakably human remains of the **Neanderthal Man** were first discovered in 1856 in Germany. Later, other remains were found in France and Spain. In the past, the Neanderthal Man was thought to be the missing link between the ape and modern man.

Today both evolutionists and creationists agree that the Neanderthal Man is not that link. The remains of bones indicate he had a full-sized human brain. Evidence suggests he raised flowers, designed tools, painted pictures, and practiced a religion. Most anthropologists believe his stooped posture was due to a combination of arthritis and a lack of vitamin D in his diet.

The Cro-Magnon Man. Another early cave dweller was the Cro-Magnon Man. Remains of this tribe were first discovered in 1868 in southern France. Other findings were discovered later in Switzerland, Germany, and in the province of Wales in the United Kingdom. Again, scientists now agree that Cro-Magnon is not a missing link, but a human being that looks much the same as we do today.



Neanderthal Child. This is the skeleton of a young Neanderthal.



Java Man. This diagram compares the skulls of modern man and the alleged apeman called *Pithecanthropus erectus*, which was later determined to be that of a great gibbon. Note the arrow pointing to the high brow of the gibbon skull.

Mutt CC BY-SA 3.0



Peking Man. This is a bust of Peking Man, or *Sinathropus pekinensis*, on permanent display at Zhoukoudian, China. The original fossils mysteriously disappeared in 1941, but excellent casts and descriptions remain.

Brett Eloff CC BY-SA 3.0



African hominid. This gorilla-shaped skull of Malapa hominid 1 from South Africa, named "Karabo," is a holotype of *Australopithecus sediba*. To date there are no fossils that provide detailed information on this transition.

The Java Man. For many years the Java Man was considered to be the first human to walk upright on two legs. Bones were found by Dr. Eugene Dubois in old river gravels about a mile from Trinil, Java, in Southeast Asia. In August of 1891 he found a molar and skullcap; the next year he found a femur (thighbone) at a different location. From these few remains, he concluded that he had found an apeman, which he named *Pithecanthropus erectus*.

For thirty years, anthropologists, including Dr. Dubois, studied and debated these findings. He and others finally decided the teeth were from an orangutan and the skull from a giant gibbon. A close look at the thighbone showed it came from a modern man.

The Peking Man. In 1927 and 1928, a number of teeth and skull fragments were discovered near Beijing (formerly known as Peking), China. Only a few people examined them, and they were thought to be very old. These bones disappeared while being shipped during World War II, and there is little information about their age or origin.

Of those who examined the bones of the **Peking Man**, some believed they were from animals. Many anthropologists, however, believed that Peking Man was a primitive human being, living in a very primitive state of culture. He had a smaller brain than people today. This early people group walked upright on two legs and is, therefore, often classed in the genus *Homo erectus*.

The Piltdown Man. In 1910–1912, a series of discoveries near Piltdown, England, created a sensation in the scientific world. Someone found ancient bones, and many thought that the supposed missing link between ape and man had been uncovered, called Piltdown Man.

Some forty years later, however, it was discovered that some of the remains of this Piltdown Man had been chemically treated to make them appear old. It was also discovered that the different parts of the skeleton did not even come from the same creature.

Additional fossils of *Homo erectus* have been found in Australia. According to the standard evolutionary methods of dating, these findings

Piltdown Hoax

In Piltdown, England, some bones were found that scientists believed were the remains of the oldest man yet discovered. After studying these bones for almost forty years, the British Natural History Museum was forced to admit that the find was just a clever hoax. They announced that the jawbone was from a modern ape, probably an orangutan, which had been doctored with chemicals to make it look old.

Even though they now realize the jawbone was from an ape, scientists still believe that the skullcap is from an ancient man. Before they discovered the hoax, they thought the skull was 500,000 years old. Now they think it is 50,000 years old. Other scientists, however, believe that the dating methods are not accurate beyond 4000 B.C. For this reason, they believe the skull is only a few thousand years old.

are about 10,000 years old. This means they are younger than either the Neanderthal Man or the fossils of modern man.

Australopithecines. Much attention has been given to the work of paleoanthropologist Dr. Louis Leakey (1903–1972), his son Richard Leakey, and other scientists. While working in Africa, they have found many old bone fragments, portions of jaws, skulls, and many teeth. They claimed that they had found a prehistoric creature, a "nearman," which they believed was the forerunner of man as we know him today.

The so-called people that the Leakeys found were called **australopithecines**, meaning "southern ape-like creatures." They supposedly lived two to three million years ago, walked erect, and used crude tools. Their brains were about the size of a gorilla's. Thus, people believed this was a true missing link between man and his apelike ancestors.

The archaeological work in Africa continues to attract much attention. Many anthropologists were convinced that the genus *Australopithecus* was an evolutionary ancestor of man. More recent discoveries, however, have raised serious doubt about this belief. For example, Richard Leakey discovered more complete fossil remains that showed australopithecines as having long arms and short legs. They were not able to stand erect, but walked on the knuckles of their hands. Later, a scientist named Oxnard made extensive studies of the australopithecines. He claimed the genus *Australopithecus* was some kind of extinct animal unrelated to man or ape.

Many other discoveries were made in Africa, which reveal that creatures much like men of today were living in Africa at the same time as the australopithecines, or possibly even earlier. They walked erect, used tools, were more than 150 cm (5 feet) tall, and had fully human-type hands.

Conclusion. Evolutionists, such as the Leakeys, believe man's ancestors will be found someday. They agree that those once thought to be "missing links" do not actually fit in that category. Creationists, on the other hand, say that missing links have not been found because they never existed. Man was created as man and is not related to any animal.

Dating Methods

To record history, it is important to know when a civilization or culture existed. The methods used to give ages to the many things found by archaeologists are called *dating methods*. By using several methods, historians can tell the dates of objects and artifacts back to about 1000 B.c. with reasonable accuracy. Beyond this, to about 2500 B.c., artifacts can often be dated with an accuracy of about 100 years (written $2500 \text{ B.c.} \pm 100 \text{ years}$). In this way, events related to the artifacts can be given dates.

There are some serious problems involved in using dating methods, however. When scientists attempt to date objects before 2500 B.C., major errors in the dating tend to occur. Let us take a brief look at some of the major dating methods.

Sequence Dating. The method of dating a civilization by studying its pottery is called **sequence dating**. Sir Flinders Petrie found that every civilization's pottery was different, either in design, shape, or texture. When archaeologists are excavating a new site, they sometimes uncover pottery from a period of civilization they recognize. This can give them an accurate



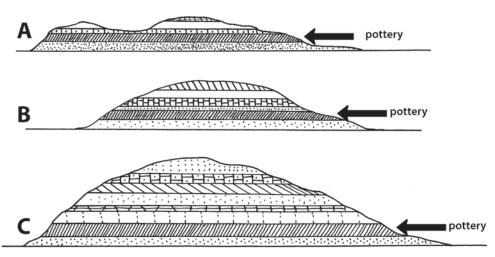
Tarsier. The tree-dwelling tarsier is a small mammal native to Southeast Asia that is known for its owl-like eyes and nimble hands. Because of its keen sight and facial structure, evolutionists claim the kitten-sized tarsier is the common ancestor of apes and humans.

Andrew Bardwell CC BY-SA 2.0



Lucy Skeleton. The Cleveland Natural History Museum displays this reconstruction of the partial skeleton of Lucy. Evolutionists claim that this famous *Australopithecus afarensis* fossil is 3 million years old. Donald Johanson, one of the discoverers of Lucy, concedes, "The transition to *Homo* [human] continues to be almost totally confusing."

Sequence Dating. Sequence dating is a method of telling the age of civilizations. It is done by comparing the ages of pottery and other items discovered in various levels of a tell with items in other tells. For example, in this drawing pottery located in level four of tell A (counting from the top), level five of tell B, and level seven of tell C indicates the civilizations that existed at the same time and probably traded with each other.



Mary Stanton Collection



Scarab Signatures. Scarabs were used in Egypt as the pharaoh's signature on personal letters and government documents. Because these beetle-like seals (see diagram below) bear the name of the ruling pharaoh, historians use them to help date events.





idea of the age of the new culture. Sequence dating also tells how much trade went on between civilizations that existed at the same time.

Artifacts. An **artifact** is any simple object showing a person's workmanship. Many types of artifacts help historians date civilizations. For example, scarabs (signature seals used in Egypt) carried the name of the ruling pharaoh. Therefore, cities where these scarabs were found would have existed around the time of that pharaoh. Coins, stone tablets, or papyrus rolls also recorded information about rulers or events.

B.C. & A.D.

Keeping track of years has always been an issue for any culture. In ancient times, most cultures identified years by numbering them with each king's reign. Thus we see entries even in the Bible like "in the fourth year of King Solomon." With each new king, they would start over with a year one for the new king.

The Greeks were one of the first to number from an event, their first Olympics, which occurred in what we call 776 B.C. The Romans numbered from the founding of the republic, what we call 509 B.C. After the republic was gone, a later emperor started over at year one.

In the year A.D. 525, after Rome had fallen, an abbot named Dionysius Eyiguus (c. A.D. 470–544) of Scythia Minor was plotting out future dates for Easter for the pope. In his work, he realized he could work all the way back to what he believed was the birth of Christ. The church adopted this system.

Starting with what they believed was Christ's birth, they numbered off the years and added A.D., short for the Latin *Anno Domini* "in the year of our Lord." For the time prior to Christ's birth, they numbered backwards from His birth and called it B.C., "Before Christ." Thus the further back you go, the higher the numbers get.

One minor point is that, some time later, they discovered they were a bit off with the year of Christ's birth. It was too late to change, but it appears Christ was actually born about 4 B.C.

This system has served us well; but in man's latest attempt to remove God from everything relevant, even this has now been challenged. Instead of A.D., the new abbreviation is C.E., which stands for "Common Era," and B.C. is now B.C.E., or "Before Common Era."

The "Circa"

Archaeologists and historians often are unable to be exact when dating ancient artifacts and civilizations. This is especially true for objects that are older than 2000 B.C. When there is much doubt as to the age of their findings, scientists use the word *circa*, or c. with a date—this means "approximately" or "about," and the date given is the closest estimate.

King Lists. Lists of monarchs and orderly lists of events with dates (chronologies) reveal many stories about kings. King lists were written by historians of ancient civilizations and cultures. Comparing lists from different historians and areas has helped to develop more accurate dates for events. Some modern historians, however, have found reason to question the purposes and accuracy of these records. Many ancient historians exaggerated the facts because they wanted to make their ruler appear great and powerful. That is one reason why errors sometimes occur in modern accounts of ancient history.

Astronomy. Many ancient civilizations kept astronomical records of the movements of the stars and planets. This was done for religious reasons rather than for science. Modern astronomers (scientists who study the stars), however, have found these old records very helpful. Unusual events such as eclipses of the sun or moon have always occurred and have been recorded throughout the world. A comparison of these records may help us decide which cultures existed at the same time.

Carbon-14 Dating. Scientists often help historians and archaeologists date civilizations by examining their findings. For example, when they are given remains of living things, certain scientists can estimate their age by a



University of Pennsylvania Museum



Painted Pottery. This painted jar from Khafaje, dated c. 1900 B.C., indicates the potter's desire for beauty, as well as his practical use of objects. Compare the style with that of Mycenae and other civilizations.

Weld-Blundell Prism CC BY-SA 3.0



King Lists. Historians in ancient civilizations recorded information by carving a document called a "king list" on a stone prism. This prism from Sumer in modern Iraq names ten kings—those who ruled before the flood and those who ruled after the flood. By comparing this list with king lists found elsewhere, historians and archaeologists can usually tell when a civilization existed.

Astronomy. This Hubble telescope image shows a star-forming region in the Large Magellanic Cloud, which is an irregular galaxy. One of the oldest sciences known to man is astronomy, the study of the stars. Ancient records of unusual events in the heavens help historians date past civilizations and record information useful to us today.

process called the **carbon-14 dating** method. Scientists have learned that all living things absorb a radioactive substance into their system from the air. This is called carbon-14 or radiocarbon. After something dies, this radiocarbon decays at a known rate every year. The amount of radiocarbon left in the remains at a given time tells scientists how long it has been dead. For many years this seemed to be a good and accurate way to date ancient findings with only a five percent margin of error.

Today, scientists question the use of carbon-14 as a dating method, especially for carbonaceous remains older than 60,000 years. Most scientists still use the radiocarbon method today; however, some scientists and historians do not accept this method for dating items beyond 10,000 years old.

Potassium-Argon Dating. The decay of radioactive minerals in rocks provides another way of dating civilizations. Many of the objects found by archaeologists are in and around rocks. Scientists have assumed that the deposit in the rock has the same age as the rock. One widely used way of determining how old rocks are is known as the **potassium-argon dating** method. Potassium is a metal-like element found in nature, and argon is a gas. This method can only be applied to rocks that were formed by great heat, such as volcanic action.

The potassium in lava rocks, and other igneous rocks, changes slowly into argon. Scientists measure the amount of argon in a rock and compute how long it took the potassium to decay. Then they give an age to the rock. This method is widely used, and many of the fossils found by the Leakeys have been dated in this way.

As with the carbon-14 dating method, however, scientists have learned that this potassium-argon dating method is also subject to great error. By studying the formation of new volcanic rocks, they have found that free argon gas often becomes trapped in the rock. This happens when it is first formed and is not a result of the decay of the potassium. Therefore, many rocks appear old, but are not.

Tree-ring Dating. When a tree is cut down, its growth can be seen in the form of circles, or rings, around the inside of the tree trunk. Scientists count and compare the growth rings of living trees with those found in trees used in ancient villages. From this information, they have developed the

tree-ring dating method. It is based on the findings of the long-living tree known as the bristlecone pine.

Today the tree-ring dating method is being used to double-check and revise the carbon-14 method. Even this method, however, is subject to error. Two or more rings may grow in a single year. In addition, it is hard to compare patterns of rings from timbers of different times and places.

Conclusion. It is difficult to determine the age of bones and other fossil remains. Many other factors also affect the accuracy of dating fossils. For example, bones found in a riverbed or gravel pit may not be the same age as the rocks around it. Erosion and earthquakes could have changed the landscape, and the bones could have been washed there from another place. In general, the only dependable way of determining dates is careful analysis of written records.

Tree-ring Dating. Another method that scientists use to determine and date past events is tree-ring dating. The annual rings reveal many things in the growth of the tree itself. Wounds, droughts, winds, and the thinning of woods all affect the life of a tree. Such factors make tree-ring dating less than perfect



New Perspectives

Any method of dating depends on the basic presuppositions or beliefs of the person who is designing and using the measuring system. No one gave the measurements of archaeological levels, tree rings, potassium-argon levels in lava rock, or radiocarbon at the time of destruction. Formulas, created to suit the measurement, are designed with basic assumptions. One of them says, "All things today are the same as they have always been." This does not allow for the flood and attendant changes. Some scientists forget that rock "levels" are all mixed up with no rhyme or reason. Scientists who designed carbon-14 dating apparently based their formula on charcoal from cloth found at Jericho, which they thought was the oldest city. However, archaeologists know that many cities in the Tigris-Euphrates Valley are much older than Jericho. Furthermore, rays from the sun, moon, cosmic elements, or from water change chemical ratios for potassium-argon and carbon-14 dating.

The Leakeys did not date bone fragments by the carbon-14 method. They dug lava rock from beneath bones and measured the rock by the potassium-argon method. Then the bones were given the same age as the date of that rock. Furthermore, the Olduvai Gorge where the Leakeys' site was located is a watershed, and all of the bones had been washed to the site by surging water, which causes minerals to seep from objects.

So, what do historians do with these problems? Historians gather all the data they can find, measure artifacts by as many methods as possible, compare with biblical data as the foundation for time frames up to A.D. 100, and draw conclusions.

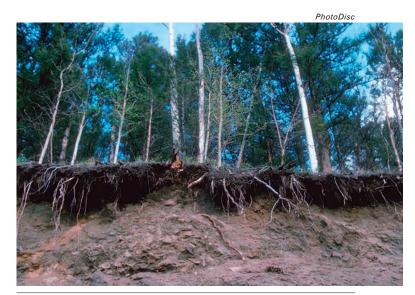


Louis and Mary Leakey examine the palate of *Zinjanthropus*.

The History of the Earth

There is another aspect of history about which evolutionists and creationists have different beliefs. Evolutionists believe the earth is very old, with the records of many billions of years now found in the rocks of the earth's crust. These records are called the "geological ages," and they are believed to record the earth's long evolutionary history before the appearance of man on the earth.

Creationist scientists believe, on the other hand, that these rocks and the fossils found in them were formed by a great worldwide flood that occurred sometime after man had been created. In this view, the fossils do not tell of the gradual evolution of life over millions of years, but rather of the rapid destruction of life in one age, the age at the time of the flood.



Soil Erosion. Evolutionists believe the present is the key to the past. As pictured here, rainfall and soil erosion (also, volcanoes and earthquakes) are similar to those today and are believed to have formed the strata (layers) over billions of years. Creationists studying the erosion of the earth and formation of sediment in the oceans believe it occurred in a much shorter period of time.

Explosive Evidence for Creation

An extremely important geological event happened in the year 1980, as a major volcanic eruption took place in the state of Washington at Mount Saint Helens. The eruption of this volcano was so violent that it knocked down millions of trees, laid down numerous tons of strata, changed the flow of rivers, and formed several large canyons. These massive geological changes, which took place in just a few days, provided geologists who believed in catastrophism with significant evidence to prove that formations, such as the Grand Canyon, did not require millions of years to develop. Creation scientists have long believed that the complicated geological formations that are now present in the earth were created by sudden and violent catastrophes.

However, it was not until after scientists had studied the results of the Mount Saint Helens eruption that conclusive evidence was available to support the theory that complicated geological formations could be formed in days versus millions of years. This new data directly challenged the fundamental principle of evolution that presupposes that organic and inorganic matter developed gradually over millions of years.



Mount St. Helens. On May 18, 1980, at 8:32 a.m. Pacific Daylight Time, a magnitude 5.1 earthquake shook Mount St. Helens.

Uniformitarianism / Catastrophism

Since the scientific method can be applied only to repeatable and observable events, it is not possible to prove scientifically which view is correct. One must study the rocks and fossils closely in order to decide which concept seems to explain the facts better. The first belief is called uniformitarianism because it depends on the idea that present-day geologic processes, acting more or less uniformly as they do at present, can explain how all these rocks were slowly formed over long ages in the past. The other belief is called catastrophism since it is based on the idea that a worldwide catastrophe formed most of these rocks. The most important part of the catastrophe was a great deluge of water, but it was also accompanied by gigantic earth movements, volcanic eruptions, and other violent phenomena.

The main argument for the uniformitarian model is the feeling that it is safer and more scientific to assume that the earth's processes have always been more or less as they are today. A slogan made popular by this school of thought is that "the present is the key to the past." A second argument is that it would be necessary to have long ages in order for the evolutionary process to function adequately.

Catastrophists, on the other hand, insist that present-day processes could never account for the great mountains of the world, the vast expanses and thicknesses of sedimentary rocks, and numerous other features of the earth—especially the great masses of fossilized plants and animals that were buried in these rocks. Only a worldwide flood could explain them, they maintain. They show that no normal modern process is sufficient to cause any of the earth's geologic features and, therefore, that just about every rock formation in the earth must have been produced by at least a local flood or other catastrophic event. Furthermore, they point out that, since the geologic data do not show any worldwide time-breaks in rockforming processes, such processes were going on at least somewhere in the world all the time. Since each particular unit was formed rapidly, and since each unit is followed by another one without a time gap, therefore, the entire assemblage of rocks supposedly representing the geological ages must have been formed rapidly, in what would amount to a worldwide flood.

The Ice Age. According to the uniformitarian system, man completed his physical evolution perhaps about three million years ago during the



famous Ice Age, which is believed to be the most recent of the geological ages. During this period, great sheets of ice crept over much of North America, down as far south as the northern states in the United States and corresponding latitudes in Europe. Most geologists believe that the continental glaciers advanced and retreated three or four times during this period.

The Paleolithic ("Old Stone") Age. One strange aspect of the evolutionary model is that, although man completed his biological evolution perhaps three million years ago, he did not begin his cultural evolution until about 10,000 years ago, after the last retreat of the glaciers. Perhaps the rigors of the Ice Age kept him from making more progress. During all this time, he lived merely by hunting animals and gathering fruits and nuts, and by using only the crudest of chipped-stone tools and weapons. This period of culture is called by archaeologists the Paleolithic ("Old Stone") Age.

The Neolithic ("New Stone") Age. This period started perhaps 10,000 years ago, at which time people began to raise crops, domesticate animals, and live in organized villages. Their tools were now made of shaped stone, and they began also to make pots and other utensils of clay. Soon afterward, they learned how to use metals; the Bronze Age and Iron Age then quickly followed. Writing was invented and great cities began to be organized. After over a million or more years of evolutionary stagnation, civilization suddenly appeared.

The Flood. The uniformitarian beliefs do not include a worldwide flood. However, early nations and tribes from all parts of the world have traditions of such a flood at the beginning of their histories, and creationists believe these records must be taken seriously. Such a flood would explain the geological evidences of worldwide catastrophism that were mentioned previously.



Ice Age Glacier. The Grinnell Glacier [image to the left] was discovered by George Bird Grinnell in 1885. Its estimated thickness is 122–152 m (400–500 feet), and it is located in Glacier National Park, Montana [image above].

Old- vs. Young-Earth Creationism

Old-earth creationists contend that "... the scientific community has reconstructed the chronological history of Earth (and the universe) with remarkable precision and accuracy. Some notable elements of that chronology include Earth's formation 4.5 billion years ago, the first confirmed appearance of life around 3.5 billion years ago, the Cambrian explosion at 540 million years ago, and the origin of humanity somewhere between 50 and 150 thousand years ago. Obviously, scientists have determined some dates more accurately than others, but the consistency of different dating techniques applied to the same event gives confidence in the overall chronology. The only group of people who seem to dispute the dates in any significant fashion are Christians who argue for a 6,000to 10,000-year-old Earth" (Reasons to Believe, http://www.reasons.org/">).

Young-earth creationists argue, "The idea of an old earth, however, is based upon uniformitarian geology, which understands the fossil record to have been laid down over millions of years. Yet, the fossil record contains death, mutations, disease, suffering, bloodshed, and violence. To accept millions of years of human and animal death before the creation and Fall of man undermines the teaching on the full redemptive work of Christ (Romans 5:12–21; Colossians 1:15–20)" (Answers in Genesis, <https://answersingenesis.org/>).

Fæ CC BY-SA 3.0



Neo-Assyrian Clay Tablet. This tablet from the *Epic of Gilgamesh*, known as the "Flood Tablet," gives the Assyrian version of a worldwide flood. Similar accounts of a flood have been uncovered in the literature of every major civilization since 1400 B.C.

Flood Story Evidence. One of the more interesting remnants of the flood story is found in Sulawesi, Indonesia. The Toraja people (located in and around Rante Pao) believe that Noah was one of their ancestors. He and his family—in flood stories there are always eight people who lived through the flood—landed in the Toraja area. So the people build their homes in the shape of a boat resting on beams as though they are on water.

The most complete record of the flood, and the one evidently least changed by later word-of-mouth transmission, is the one found in the book of Genesis, in the Hebrew Bible. Certain flood stories preserved on stone or clay tablets, such as those of the Babylonians and Assyrians, have been excavated by archaeologists and dated earlier than the time of Moses, the traditional author of Genesis. However, these contain obvious mythological additions, and it is much more likely that the Genesis record contains the original and true account.

According to this Hebrew record, all the basic kinds of plants and animals, as well as the first man and woman, were directly created in the beginning. The original world was a perfect world, with abundant provision for every need of man and the animals. This all changed, however, when the first man and woman (named Adam and Eve, according to the Hebrew record) rebelled against their Creator, and God had to introduce the law of decay and death into the world, partly as punishment and partly to make men and women recognize their helplessness without God. This law is a universal law that scientists have in modern times called the "law of entropy," describing how every system tends to go down from order to disorder. Everything tends to wear out, run down, grow old, and die.

As human populations grew, their wickedness became so great that God finally had to destroy them all with the great flood. Only the patriarch Noah and his family survived the flood, in a great vessel built by him at God's direction. From his three sons (Shem, Ham, and Japheth) and their wives, according to the Genesis record, all modern tribes have descended.

Most modern scientific creationists believe that the flood is a better explanation for the great fossil beds and sedimentary rock deposits than is the evolutionary system of geologic ages. By this explanation, all the great animals that have been found as fossils—even the dinosaurs—lived together with man in the pre-flood world. The different zones in these strata do not





Noah's Ark

An important link to ancient civilizations, Noah's Ark is believed by many people to be hidden in a glacier on Mt. Ararat in eastern Turkey. Extremely large and unusually made, this ark would be a sensational find. The Bible says that Noah was divinely directed to build a boat in an area where there was no known water. The dimensions of the boat were to be approximately 140 m (450 feet) long, 23 m (75 feet) wide, and 14 m (45 feet) high (assuming that the "cubit" mentioned in the Hebrew record was 46 cm, or 18 inches) with three levels of deck space. A window opening was to be placed around the top of the ark for air and light. These dimensions indicate that the ark was large enough to hold 569 railroad stock cars. Figures have shown that two of every known species of land animal, living or now extinct, could have been housed comfortably in less than half of the ark's space.

Noah's Ark. A replica based on the biblical description of Noah's Ark is generated digitally. The dimensions of the ark were 300 cubits by 50 cubits by 30 cubits, a cubit being 18 inches or 46 cm.

represent different evolutionary ages, as uniformitarians believe, but different ecological communities in the age before the flood.

The Genesis accounts of creation and the flood are used as a scientific model by creationists. The question of their religious authority is an entirely different problem, which must be settled elsewhere. The point we should notice here is simply that creationist scientists are convinced that these historical accounts are at least as scientific as the idea of evolution in their ability to fit all the actual facts.

Societal Development. In contrast to the evolutionary belief that the cultures of early people evolved slowly during several million years, creationists believe the evidence indicates human tribes and nations are only several thousand years old and that man was civilized right from the start. Immediately after the flood, human populations were very small, so it was not possible to develop complex societies. Even though people knew how to raise crops, work metals, and build houses, they could not do any of these things for several generations. They first needed to have a large enough population and to find new sources for metal, building materials, and other resources. Furthermore, as people gradually migrated and spread out around the world, each tribe would have to go through the same cycle. First, they would have to live off the land by hunting and gathering, living in whatever shelters they could find and using only crude wooden and stone

The Dinosaur Mystery

Dinosaurs have fascinated people since their gigantic bones were first discovered over a century ago. Evolutionists believe the dinosaurs died out about seventy million years before people evolved, although they have never been able to figure out what caused their extinction.

There are many evidences, however, that human beings lived at the same time as the dinosaurs. Most ancient nations have traditions of great dinosaur-like reptiles called dragons that lived at the beginnings of their histories. Pictographs of dinosaurs have been discovered on walls of canyons and caves.

Most creationists believe that the dinosaurs were directly created at the same time as men, so that humans and dinosaurs did live together for many years. However, they believe most of the dinosaurs died in the flood, and those that came off the ark were not able to survive in the post-flood climate.



Fierce Lizard. This is a skeleton of a tyrannosaurid (*Gorgosaurus libratus*), which is on display at the Houston Museum of Natural Science.

tools. After some time, the tribe would be able to develop stable food supplies, both crops and herds. They would also locate metallic ores, suitable clays and other materials, and eventually establish a stable, self-sufficient society. This would take many years, and possibly several generations. It is not surprising, therefore, that archaeologists often find evidence of an "Old Stone Age" first, then a "New Stone Age" after that, and then a "Bronze Age," and so on. This need not mean an evolutionary growth in intelligence, but only the growth of a tribe in numbers and resources.

Furthermore, evidence is growing to support the idea that even the so-called "Old Stone Age" people had much more technical skill than many people have thought in the past. Although they may have lived in caves, they painted excellent pictures, raised flowers, used medicines, wore complex clothing, and used involved symbols in their inscriptions. In fact, there is so much evidence now to show that very ancient people were highly skilled that some people have jumped to the conclusion that they must have come by spaceship from some more civilized planet out in space. This idea, however, is not accepted by scientists—either creationists or evolutionists—because of the overwhelming problems it entails. It is also a needless idea if we accept the possibility that ancient men on the earth were very intelligent and skilled, as the creation model suggests.

The Ice Age. Many of these early tribes lived during the Ice Age, and for those who lived near the ice sheets, life must have been very difficult. For those who were able to establish their settlements in warmer regions, there was evidently plenty of rain; and great civilizations developed in regions that now tend to be very arid.

In the creationists' view, the Ice Age was caused by the change in world-wide environment brought about by the flood. They feel there is no good reason to think the Ice Age lasted more than about 1,000 years—not several million years, as evolutionists think. The continental ice sheets covered the lands nearer the Arctic at the same time that great civilizations such as those of ancient Egypt and Sumer developed nearer the equator.

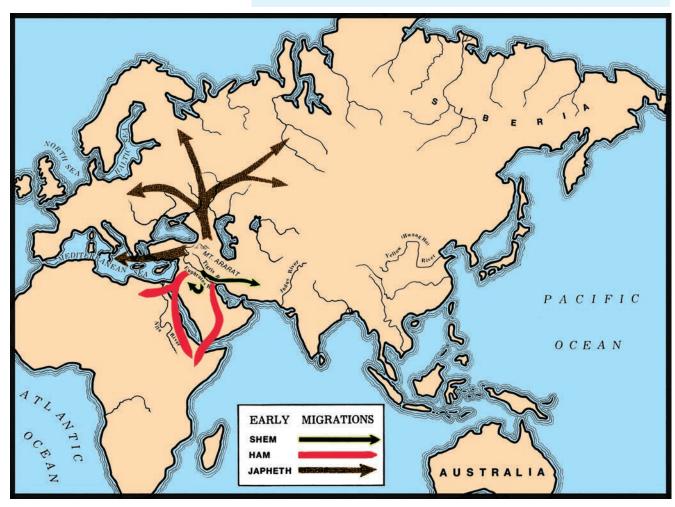
The book of Genesis in the Bible, as well as ancient traditions from a number of other sources, has an interesting explanation of what caused the first group of people after the flood to break up into different tribes and nations scattered throughout the world. This migration has been difficult for evolutionists to explain, since it would have been to their advantage for early peoples to stay close together and cooperate if they could.

However, they could only work together if they could communicate with each other. According to the Hebrew record, people lived together after the flood for several generations, finally settling on the Euphrates River and building the first city at ancient Babylon. Because of their wickedness, especially in building a great temple tower where they could worship the stars and sun, God miraculously

Two Views: Naming the Animals

Travis Campbell states that "Adam must have taken longer than 24 hours to name every animal God brought before him and that his words to Eve ("at long last!") suggest he was significantly older than 24 hours when he finally met his wife. Having looked at a popular [young-earth creationism] critique of the OEC [oldearth creationism] appeal to these particular points, I conclude that the argument from the sixth day still stands, both as a powerful critique of the calendar-day perspective as well as a strong argument for the day-age interpretation of the Genesis creation account" (http://www.reasons.org/articles/the-sixth-creation-day-biblical-support-for-old-earth-creationism).

Jonathan Sarfati, however, states in regard to the naming of the animals, "Combining both facts—that 'kinds' are broader than species, and that there was only a small subset of all kinds—there are probably only a few thousand animals involved at most.... Even if we assume that Adam had to name as many as 2,500 kinds of animals, if he took five seconds per kind, and took a five-minute break every hour, he could have completed the task in well under four hours. This hardly seems onerous even for people today, and with Adam's pre-Fall stamina and memory recall abilities, the problem disappears totally" (Sarfati, *Refuting Compromise*, 89–90).



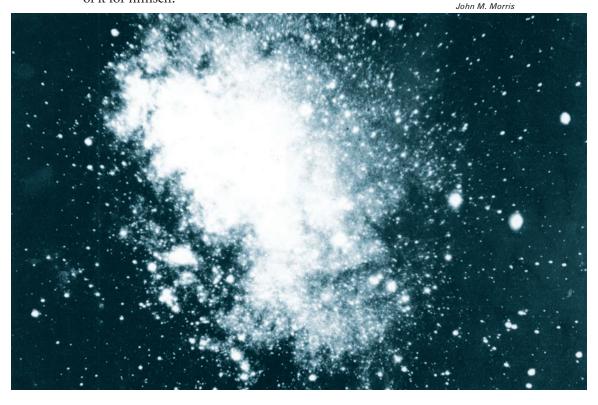
"confused" their languages so that only the members of each family could talk with each other. When they could no longer work together, they finally scattered by into different parts of the world where each group could then develop its own distinct culture.

Evolutionists do not accept this record. However, they do not yet have any other satisfactory explanation as to how different tribes and languages could ever develop from the common ancestral population of early people. To believe that each nation—and especially each "race"—developed its own language and distinct physical features by being separated from others for scores of thousands of years (as the usual ideas of evolutionary change would require) would lead to racism, the belief that some "races" have evolved further than others.

The Beginning of Written History. Once we reach the time when the first written records were being made, there is no longer much question about the further course of history. Both creationists and evolutionists work with the same records, although their interpretations of them differ somewhat.

The rest of this book tells about the different groups of people—or "streams of civilization"—that made and recorded history after the very early dispersion. The way in which we interpret the meaning of all these records of migrations, wars, the rise and fall of different nations, and other events of history will depend largely upon what we believe about the very beginnings of history.

That is, did God originally create people, or did they evolve naturally from some animal ancestor? The answer to this question largely determines whether or not we can attach real meaning and significance to history, seeing it as a medium for God communicating with us and showing us His glory, or whether it is all essentially a record of chance happenings and struggles for existence with no particular goal except what man can make of it for himself.



Comprehension Questions

- 1. What are the two major explanations about the earth's beginnings and the origins of humanity? Compare and contrast these viewpoints.
- 2. Explain the three main points that evolutionists use to support their beliefs. Evaluate each of these points in light of archaeological findings and Scripture.
- 3. Is the concept of evolution compatible with the gospel of Jesus Christ? Explain why or why not.
- 4. What are "missing links"? What different explanations do evolutionists and creationists give for missing links?
- 5. Identify some of the dating methods many archaeologists use. What are some of the potential flaws in each of these methods?
- 6. Some evolutionists claim that the existence of flood stories in multiple ancient cultures suggests that the biblical account of a flood was merely a cultural myth. Explain why these extra-biblical flood stories actually lend additional credence to the biblical account of the flood.
- 7. How do creationists explain the existence of dinosaur fossils?
- 8. Explain the differing ways that evolutionists and creationists view the Ice Age.
- 9. Identify uniformitarianism and catastrophism. How do these views differ?

Projects

- 1. Find at least three stories on how the earth and life began from either ancient cultures like the Egyptians and Greeks or from the American Indians, Chinese, or Africans. Compare these stories. Are they based on creationist or evolutionist beliefs? Explain.
- 2. Make a scale model, or drawing to scale, of Noah's Ark.
- 3. Write a story about cave people based on the facts given in this chapter. At the end of your story, state whether you agree that they were "barely human." Explain.
- 4. Do a study on "stone age" people who have been discovered in modern times. Check newspapers and magazines for reports. Why have these people not advanced further than they have?
- 5. Do a study on the great redwoods of California. How old are they? Research any tree whose rings were marked after it died to show its age and the historical events that happened while it lived. Tell about this tree, bringing pictures, diagrams, or models to explain.
- 6. Do a study on the ice caps. How do evolutionists say they were formed? How do creationists say they were formed? What do scientists say will happen if they melt? Where did water for ice caps come from? Explain.

Words and Concepts

fossils

evolutionist creationist mutation

natural selection
Second Law of
Thermodynamics

herbivore
carnivore
omnivore
missing link
australopithecines

sequence dating

artifact circa king lists

carbon-14 dating

potassium-argon dating

tree-ring dating uniformitarianism catastrophism People
Charles Darwin

Adam and Eve Neanderthal Man Cro-Magnon Man

Java Man Peking Man Piltdown Man

Louis Leakey (paleoanthro-

pologist)

Noah Shem Ham Japheth

Rise of the Roman Republic

In accordance with Noah's prophecy in Genesis 9:27, a major stream of civilization moved from the Middle East toward Western Europe. In the area now known as Italy, the Roman civilization developed. These people played a major role in world events for more than 1,000 years. Roman leaders imposed one system of government upon the people, establishing first a republic and then an empire.

How the great Roman Empire came into existence is the subject of this chapter. The features that made Rome a great power, however, were developing long before it became an empire. Like the Greeks, the Romans were first ruled by a king. They became a republic in 509 B.C. and an empire in 31 B.C.

Early Beginnings

The Roman Empire had its beginning in the area of Italy. A narrow, boot-shaped peninsula, Italy appears to have "straps" in the Alps Mountains and a "toe" pointing into the Mediterranean Sea. It is about 1100 km (685 miles) long and is four times larger than Greece. The island of Sicily is located off the tip of Italy's "boot."

Early settlers in Italy found a mountainous country. The Apennine Mountains extend down the center of the peninsula. Unlike Greece, however, the mountains of Italy did not divide the country into separate units. Three nearby islands, Elba, Sardinia, and Corsica, provided raw materials and land for expansion.

Italy was a rich land. The broad, fertile plain along the west coast, as well as the area around the Po River Valley, was good pastureland and farmland. The mountain areas contained rich deposits of copper ore.

About 2000 B.C., while the first people were developing Greece, groups of Indo-European peoples wandered into the Po River Valley. From then on, other groups also moved into the territory. They all mingled together, adding to each other's culture. One of these groups, the Italics, gave their name to Italy. Another, the Latins, gave their name to the language later used by the Romans.

The Etruscans

The groups that first settled in the Italian peninsula did little to build a civilization. This changed, however, when they were conquered by a group called the Etruscans. Until relatively recent times, there was not much information available about these people, in part because historians do not know how to translate the dead language used in their inscriptions. Then archae-

Marie-Lan Nauven



Etruscan Civilization. Archaeologists have found remnants of the Etruscans and have been reconstructing their brilliant civilization. Descendants of Japheth first settled along the Po River about 2500 B.C. Subsequently, they expanded their civilization by following the river west, across the Apennine Mountains. Eventually, the Etruscan civilization extended from the Po to the Arno rivers. Above is a silver panel hammered with patterns in relief, overlaid with electrum foil, depicting two riders and a fallen man. This Etruscan artifact was found in a tomb at Castel San Marino, near Perugia, in 1812.



ologists began piecing together Etruscan history and culture from their findings. They believe these conquerors were from the East, possibly Mesopotamia, or more likely the northern portion of the Balkan Peninsula. The Etruscans introduced many customs and ideas to the people that were once thought of as Roman. We now know that they established the first city-state civilization in this area.

Early Settlements. The Etruscans settled in northern Italy about 800 B.C., taking over the peoples already living there. This was easy because the Etruscans were much more advanced than the people they conquered.

The Etruscans built many cities, including Pisa, Siena, and Assisi, which are still in existence today. Rome was already an established city when the Etruscans took it over.

Etruscan Culture. The cities founded by the Etruscans developed an independent culture that appeared to specialize in the theater. There was little influence from other civilizations. Most of the cities were relatively isolated from the rest of the known civilized world. This was because the best harbors were

on the western side of Italy. The civilization they developed was distinctly

About 700 B.C., Greek colonies began to take shape on the southern end of Italy. As we have seen, these colonies were so large they were referred to as Great Greece. The Etruscans, quick to appreciate the value of Greek culture, began to adapt it to their own. Trade between the Greeks, Phoenicians, and Etruscans became very important. Nearly all the gold and silver in Italy at





Romulus and Remus. This statue in the Capitoline Museum of Rome shows a she-wolf nurturing the twins, Romulus and Remus. According to mythology, the orphaned boys were kept alive by the mother wolf.

Romulus and Remus

One of the most popular legends about the founding of Rome comes from a tribe called the Latins. They settled along the Tiber River on the future site of Rome. The legend involved twin boys, named **Romulus** and **Remus**, who were thrown into the Tiber River by a wicked uncle. They were pulled out of the river by a mother wolf who had lost her cubs.

When the boys were grown, they killed their uncle and started the city of Rome. Each man wanted the city named after him. In the argument that followed, Romulus killed Remus. Romulus became the first king about 753 B.C., and the city was named Rome in his honor. This story is interesting because it shows the violence and harshness that became a basic part of the Roman character.



this time came in through trade. In exchange, the Etruscans traded copper, lead, iron, zinc, and tin.

Etruscan women, like the women in Mesopotamia, were respected and given rights and freedoms. They attended banquets with their husbands, and sculpture depicts them together in loving poses. Etruscan women were allowed to own property, and some were involved in trade. Such freedom for women was unheard of by the Greeks, who placed women only slightly above slaves.

Art and Religion. When the Etruscans first established themselves as a power in Italy, their artwork depicted large, sturdy, athletic men. They were active, joyous, and music lovers. Over the years, as luxury items from all over the world flooded their markets, their artwork changed. Pictures showed overweight, flabby men; and their faces showed disinterest in their surroundings. The artwork reflected a decline in their physical well-being, a factor that later resulted in the Etruscans' downfall. (We will see how the Romans later followed the same course of action, going into physical decline after becoming rich and prosperous.)

Sarcophagus of the Spouses. A man and his wife are depicted in sculpture as they recline in a loving pose, perhaps during a banquet. Etruscans had a love for banquets and the finer luxuries of life.

Jonathan Mackoic CC BY-SA 4.0



Hypnos. This is an image of Hypnos, the goddess of sleep, who was thought to bring peace during the hours of resting. She was worshiped by the Etruscans and later by the Romans.

Myth or Reality

The Greek historian Herodotus (c. 484–420 B.C.) recorded how the Etruscans may have been descendants of Lydians. He tells of a severe famine that struck the country of Lydia. In order to save lives, the king of Lydia divided the people into two groups. They cast lots to see which group would be allowed to stay in Lydia. The group that lost had to find a new place to live.

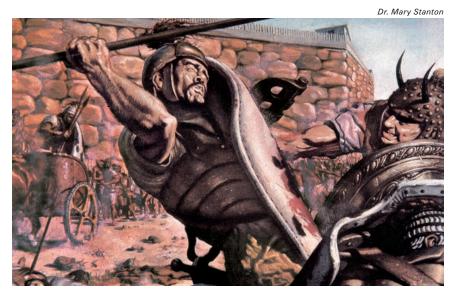
Tyrrhenus (lived between 600–500 B.C.), the king's son, led that group to Smyrna, where they built ships. They sailed away until they arrived in central Italy (present-day Tuscany, Lazio, and part of Umbria). They settled there and changed their names from Lydians to Tyrrhenians after their leader. Tyrrhenus became the founder of the Etruria, including twelve cities called the Etruscan League. These ancient people of Etruria are known as Etruscans.

Many people say this story is only a myth. In recent years, however, archaeologists have made many discoveries that seem to back up many of the ancient myths. Some historians now believe this story could be true.

Etruscan Warriors. Etruscan warriors were fierce, hard-fighting men whose long spears and individual shields were later copied by the Romans.



Etruscan People. This statue shows that the Etruscans were a sturdy, well-trained people. They migrated across the Apennine mountain range and established the kingdom of Etruria in the west-central part of Italy. The Etruscans greatly influenced Roman life.



The Etruscans were controlled by religious rules on just about every subject, from founding their cities to burying the dead. The Etruscans always feared they would overlook an important omen, sign, or ritual and, by so doing, make some god or spirit angry. They were not concerned about right or wrong. Their primary interest was in understanding all the signs and performing all the rituals correctly.

The three primary Etruscan deities were Jupiter, Juno, and Minerva, which the Romans also worshiped later. The Etruscans also believed in demons. Pictures of them in all their ghoulish splendor have been found on the walls of tombs. One demon, named Charun, was pictured with horse ears, a beaked nose, and decaying flesh. His face was an eerie blue, and he towered above his trembling victims, carrying a big mallet.

Emergence of Rome

Although the Etruscans conquered Rome, the Romans were always looking for a chance to throw off Etruscan domination. In 509 B.C., they succeeded in gaining political freedom, but they retained many Etruscan customs.

Decline of the Etruscans. From 700 to 500 B.C., the Etruscans controlled the western Mediterranean Sea. Etruscan fleets either traded or pirated, whichever seemed best at the moment. They fought the navies of the Greeks and the Phoenicians, who had set up the powerful trading center of Carthage in North Africa. After the Battle of Alalia, the Etruscans gradually began to lose southern provinces. Their increased isolation in the north combined with the fall of an important ally, Carthage, left the Etruscans vulnerable to Roman invasion.

The Etruscans claimed that nations, like people, had a time of birth, growth, and death. They believed the average life of a nation was between eighty and 120 years. When their 120th birthday as a nation approached, Etruscan soldiers lost the will to fight. This lack of interest, along with additional collapse of their physical fitness, weakened their power. It is no wonder that the Etruscans fell before the strength of the Roman soldiers.

Etruscan Influence. The Romans adopted many things from the Etruscan civilization. One of them was the men's main garment, the toga.

The Fasces—A Timeless Symbol

The fasces—an axe, bound in a bundle of rods—symbolized strength in unity to ancient people. Each rod, taken separately, could easily be broken; but tied together, they were unbreakable. The axe symbolizes the power of the state over life and death.

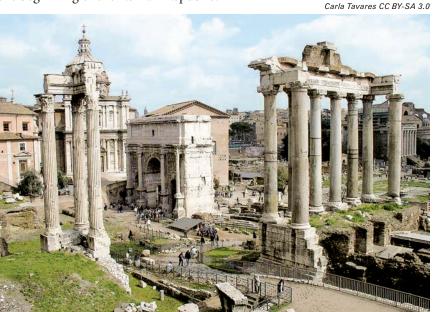
The fasces symbol has represented the government of Rome since the time of the Etruscans. During World War II, when Mussolini was dictator of Italy, his government was called a "fascist" government. This name originated from the fasces, the emblem he adopted for his symbol.

This was a loose outer coat or robe worn by men in public. The toga had been introduced by the Etruscans for use during their religious ceremonies.

The Romans also copied Etruscan homes, building covered walkways, called *porticos*. These walkways led to pillared courtyards. All rooms of the house opened into an inner courtyard, called the atrium. On the inside walls the Etruscans painted *frescoes* depicting lively everyday life. Many of these frescoes showed people at parties similar to the wild orgies later held by Romans. The practice of lying on low couches while eating from small tables was also introduced by the Etruscans to the Romans.

One of the most typical Etruscan characteristics—their harsh, almost bloodthirsty, concept of life—influenced the Romans. The Etruscan warriors were the bravest and best fighters in the world. The Romans copied Etruscan weapons, armor, and fighting techniques. As a result, the Roman army became almost unbeatable. The Etruscans also invented the gladiator games that were later enjoyed by the Romans. In these competitions, performed mostly during funerals, armed men fought to the death. The Romans later turned the gladiator games into circuses where people spent an entire day watching men kill each other.

Rome Gains Independence. In 509 B.C., the Romans overthrew the Etruscan king and gained their freedom. Then Roman troops began to take over the Etruscan cities one at a time. By 250 B.C., the territory once controlled by the Etruscans was absorbed by Rome's political system. This was the beginning of the Roman Republic.



Fasces. This fasces, a bundle of rods tied around an axe, was a symbol of authority carried before the magistrates

in Rome.

Roman Forum. This reconstruction of the Forum of ancient Rome shows city life of the past. People shopped in the marketplace or worshiped in the temples. It was in the Senate building, located in the midst of the Forum, that Rome's major ruling body passed laws and held elections.



Flavius Anastasius. Flavius Anastasius (born c. A.D. 480) held the consulship in the Eastern Roman Empire in 517. On this ivory panel, he is shown wearing the garb and insignia of a Roman consul. In his left hand, he holds a staff with the aquila (or eagle); in his right hand, he holds the mappa, which is a piece of cloth used to signal the start of chariot races at the Hippodrome. This image is a close-up of his consular diptych, which is a commemorative object given by his consul ordinarius (or ordinary consul).

The Early Roman Republic

When the Romans broke away from the Etruscan king, they did away with the rule of one man and established a more democratic form of government, called a *republic*. The leaders, called **consuls**, ruled Rome and the territory Rome later conquered, until it became an empire hundreds of years later.

Roman territory expanded with each conquest. The republic became more and more difficult to govern under the laws of a republic. We will see how the strain of controlling most of the known world finally destroyed Roman freedom and democracy.

The attitudes and customs of the Roman people made the early Roman Republic strong. The father headed each Roman family, including his servants and slaves. He had unlimited authority within the household, and he was obeyed by all members. The atmosphere that prevailed in the homes taught all Romans to respect authority and obey government officials.

All citizens of Rome, whether rich or poor, belonged to the General Assembly. Only members of the nobility, however, could be members of the Senate. The Senate was the ruling body that elected men to govern the republic. The Roman people elected two consuls who were chosen to rule the republic for one year. Having two consuls provided a checks and balances system in which each consul kept the other in check from abusing his power. To prevent them from getting too much power, they were not supposed to be reelected for ten years. Some of these political ideas, such as a representative government composed of elected officials and a system of checks and balances, were influential in the founding of the United States' constitutional republic many centuries later.

Class Struggle. The Romans were divided into two classes of people—the nobility, called **patricians**, who were usually rich and owned large amounts of land; and the lower class, or **plebeians**, who were small, independent farmers and artisans.

Because the Senate was dominated by the patricians, the plebeians often were treated unfairly. At first, the laws were vague because they were not written down. When a plebeian brought a case to court, a patrician judge most likely would rule against him. After many years of struggle, however, the plebeians finally won the right to have laws recorded. The laws were written on twelve bronze tablets to protect them from theft or change and placed, in 450 B.C., in the Roman Forum (marketplace) for everyone to read. Memorization of these laws became part of every boy's schooling.

Roman Citizens Willingly Serve

Roman legend tells of an eighty-year-old retired general who helped to save his country. The general, **Lucius Quinctius Cincinnatus** (c. 519–430 B.C.), was plowing his land when members of the Senate came to his farm seeking help. The republic was in danger, and Cincinnatus was needed to lead the Roman armies. Although he could easily have used his age as an excuse to stay home, Cincinnatus quickly answered his country's call. Under his leadership, the Romans won and Cincinnatus returned to his farm.

This story shows the dedication and deep nationalism of Rome's citizens, a virtue that helped make the Roman Republic great. People were willing to drop everything to help their country in battle. Then they humbly returned to their small farms, allowing others the glory of ruling them.

The plebeians also won the right to elect their own representatives, called tribunes, who were to protect plebeian rights. At first, the tribunes were not allowed in the Senate. Later, they had the right to stand in the doorway of the Senate and shout "veto" ("I forbid") to any laws they felt were unjust. However, this was not the end of their class struggle.

The plebeians worked hard to win more individual freedoms. Because they were needed to fight in the army, they were successful. The Senate was willing to give in to their demands to keep them happy.

Finally, members of the plebeian class were allowed to hold important government offices. But instead of helping the lower classes, these plebeians intermarried with the rich class. As a result, the old struggle of low against high class peoples and the rich against the poor continued.

Roman Expansion

The rulers of the Roman Republic were not as powerful as those in the empires we have studied. Roman leaders were not as power-hungry as other rulers, and they did not have as much desire to conquer lands just to increase their strength. Nevertheless, the Romans found themselves engaged in war after war. They achieved many victories, adding many new lands to the republic.

The Romans had a strong and patriotic love for their republic. When danger threatened, they left their farms and businesses to fight in the army. These citizens were able soldiers; and by 265 B.C., all the territory on the mainland of Italy was controlled by Rome.

Italy Conquered

The Romans conquered the Etruscans, Latins, and Greeks. They took over the entire territory of Italy and began to attach conquered territories to the Roman Republic. The conquered peoples were expected to pay taxes, but many of them were allowed to keep their own ruling families. When the new cities proved their loyalty, their inhabitants were allowed to become Roman citizens. It was considered a great privilege to be part of the Roman Republic. The new citizens thought of themselves as Romans and were fiercely loyal to their new state.

A Clever Princess

There is an interesting legend about the founding of Carthage by a Phoenician princess named **Dido**. Dido's brother, the king of Tyre, killed her husband during a struggle for power. Fearing for her life, Dido fled with a band of followers until she came to North Africa.

The original inhabitants, led by Hiarbas, objected to having new settlers in their territory. Not wanting to appear openly hostile, larbus told Dido she could have as much territory as could be contained by the skin of an ox. Hiarbas was certain he had fooled the strangers, since such a small amount of land could not support a colony.

Dido had the ox hide cut into one long, thin strip, which, when laid out, provided enough territory for a city. Realizing he had been outsmarted, Hiarbas allowed the strangers to stay and Carthage was born.





Dido. Dido allegedly was the founder and first queen of Carthage (Qarta Hdatha or "New City" in present-day Tunisia). She is mainly known from the passage written by Virgil, the Roman poet, in his poem called Aeneid. Dido is also known as Elissa, according to certain accounts.

Societal Change

Communities of family groups became societies of people in Europe. The name *Europe* may have come from the Greek word *eurus*, meaning "wide, broad"—thus a broad place. This word may also have come from the Akkadian word *erebu*, which means "to go down, set"—thus referring to the west, where the sun goes down. In the far west, the societies of people who settled the Iberian Peninsula were Celts. They also migrated by boat to the British Isles.

The Pyrenees Mountains divided Spain from France, and the societies that settled north of these mountains became known as *Gauls*. You will meet them in chapter 11.

Remember that strong civilizations developed in Asia—especially China. During this era of Greco-Roman history, the Chinese began transcontinental trading with Greece and Italy along the Silk Route.

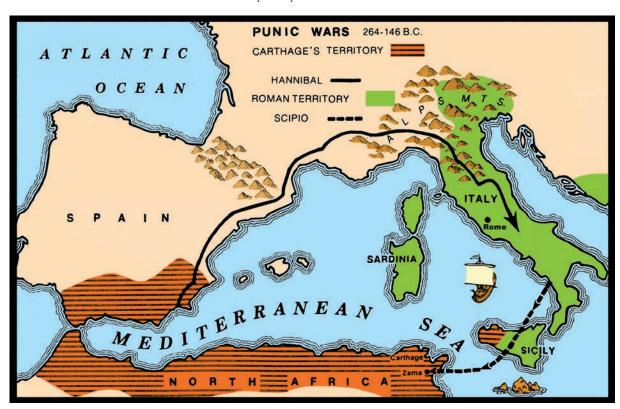
The Romans did not set out to conquer the world. New territory was added as a result of meeting emergencies. When the Romans dethroned their Etruscan king, they had to conquer the other Etruscan cities so they would not become a threat. Once the Etruscan cities were under Roman control, other Latin cities began to fear Roman power and tried to destroy it. The Romans met this threat by defeating the Latin cities and adding them to their growing republic.

The only part of Italy that remained in foreign hands was Great Greece. Once again the republic was threatened; but in 270 B.C., this enemy was defeated. As the Roman Republic gained control of the entire Italian peninsula, it was faced with its greatest threat yet—the Carthaginian Empire in North Africa.

The Punic Wars

Carthage was started as a Phoenician colony about the time the Mycenaeans ruled the area of Greece. Although the Phoenician mother cities were captured by enemies, Carthage continued as a free city. Because of its location, Carthage became a powerful trade empire with colonies on Sicily and in Spain.

The Romans also had developed a flourishing trade. There was room for only one large trade capital in the area, so the Phoenicians and the Romans were bound to clash. Wars between Carthage and Rome followed. They are called the **Punic Wars** (264–146 B.C.), from the Latin word *Punicus*, meaning "Phoenician." There were three phases to these wars, and they lasted a total of nearly 120 years.



The First Phase. The first clash came in 264 B.C. over the territory of Sicily. The people of Carthage had been merchants for centuries, traveling all over the Mediterranean Sea in their ships. They had a powerful navy, which was an advantage in war.

The Romans, located across the Mediterranean Sea from Sicily, had no navy and no knowledge of shipbuilding. They copied the ship designs of their enemy, and Roman crews practiced rowing while the ships were on the beach. The hastily trained Roman fleet was no match for the likes of the Carthaginians. But they invented a hooklike object that tied the Carthaginian ships to their ships. This enabled the Roman soldiers to board the Carthaginian ships, demonstrating their superior hand-to-hand combat. Soon Carthage was forced to make peace; and Sicily, Sardinia, and Corsica fell to the Romans.

The Second Phase. The people of Carthage longed to avenge their humiliating defeat to an inferior naval force. Then Carthage and Rome got into another disagreement over territory. This time the territory claimed by both countries was in Spain. About 218 B.C., the second phase of the Punic Wars began.

A young Carthaginian named Hannibal (c. 247–183 B.C.) thought of a daring plan to settle the disagreement between Carthage and Rome. Hannibal had been reared by a father who hated the Romans. He decided to cross the Alps and invade Italy from an unexpected direction. He was sure that when his army arrived in Italy, all the conquered Etruscan and Latin cities would join with him in fighting against Rome.

Hannibal took 40,000 men, 9,000 cavalry men, and thirty-seven elephants and began the dangerous crossing of the Alps. Storms, snowslides, and a difficult path caused Hannibal to lose almost half his army and most of the elephants. Certainly, Hannibal breathed a sigh of relief when he came out of the mountains into the lush sunshine of Italy in 218 B.C.

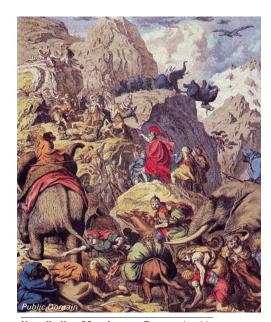
The Romans were panic-stricken. Time after time they sent armies against Hannibal. Although he was outnumbered, he won great victories. The one thing he had counted on was the revolt of the Italian cities, but it did not come to pass. Hannibal was disappointed to learn that the people of Italy were loyal to the Roman Republic and would not join him. No reinforcements or supplies were sent from Carthage, so Hannibal's army was not strong enough to attack the city of Rome. For fifteen years, they ravaged the countryside of Italy, burning farms and small cities and defeating Roman armies.

For a long time, it seemed that Rome was powerless in stopping Hannibal. Then the Romans put their army under the leadership of a brilliant general named Scipio the Elder (236–183 B.C.). Instead of trying to attack Hannibal, Scipio and his army sailed across the Mediterranean Sea and attacked Carthage. Immediately, Carthaginian rulers ordered Hannibal to come home and defend them. Hannibal hated to leave Italy because he felt he had Rome to the point of surrendering. He obeyed his orders, however, and returned to North Africa.

Scipio and Hannibal met at Zama near Carthage in 201 B.C. There Hannibal was defeated for the first time and was forced to flee. He went to Mesopotamia to live at the court of the Seleucids. Carthage was forced to disband its army and pay Rome an **indemnity**, which means "payment



Hannibal Barca. Hannibal Barca (c. 247–183 B.c.) was a Punic Carthaginian military commander. He is considered by many as one of the greatest military commanders in history.



Hannibal's March to Rome. In his attempt to add the Roman Republic to the Carthaginian Empire, Hannibal decided to cross the Alps and invade Italy from an unexpected direction. Because of severe weather conditions, many men and elephants died along the icy, snowy pathway.

Classical Numismatic Group CC BY 2.5



Metellus Scipio. Metellus Scipio (c. 99–46 B.C.) was a Roman consul and general in the late Roman Republic. As Imperator (i.e., proconsul of the province of Syria), Metellus Scipio issued the above denarius in 47 or 46 B.C. The head of Jupiter is on the left; and an elephant, representing Africa, is on the right.

made to some person or entity due to damage, loss, or injury"—in this case, as a result of war. Under this agreement, Spain was given to Rome as a part of its expanding territory.

The Third Phase. Carthage was recovering her strength, and many Romans felt she was still a threat to Rome. Cato the Elder (234–149 B.C.), the famous Roman statesman and orator, ended every speech with the cry: "Carthage must be destroyed." As a result, there was one more Punic War.

The Romans sent the Carthaginian government a series of impossible demands. One required that the entire city be moved 16.1 km (10 miles) from the coast. When the Carthaginians refused to comply with these demands, the Romans declared war. The Carthaginians were defeated, and only ten percent of her population survived the massacre. The city was destroyed completely, and even the city's ground was plowed with salt. Only a wasteland remained in the place where a bustling city of more than a million people had once lived.

The Republic Expands

Through the Punic Wars, the Romans also became involved with the problems of other countries outside the mainland of Italy. At first, their motives were a combination of self-interest to protect themselves and the unselfish desire to help people win their freedom. They felt both the Macedonians and the Seleucids were a threat to Roman trade interests. Later, the Romans' motives became selfish as more territory was added to the republic.

Macedonia, Mesopotamia, and Egypt. Between the Second and the Third Punic Wars, the Romans began a series of attacks that led to the conquest of Greece. The ruler of Greece at that time was Philip V of Macedonia (238–179 B.C.), who had supported Hannibal when he invaded Italy. Philip and Hannibal became allies against their common Roman enemy. When Carthage was defeated about 200 B.C., the Romans turned on Philip. He was trying to capture all the territory around the Aegean Sea. The weaker Hellenistic cities of Pergamum and Rhodes had asked Rome for help. In 197 B.C., Philip was defeated and the country of Macedonia became a Roman province.

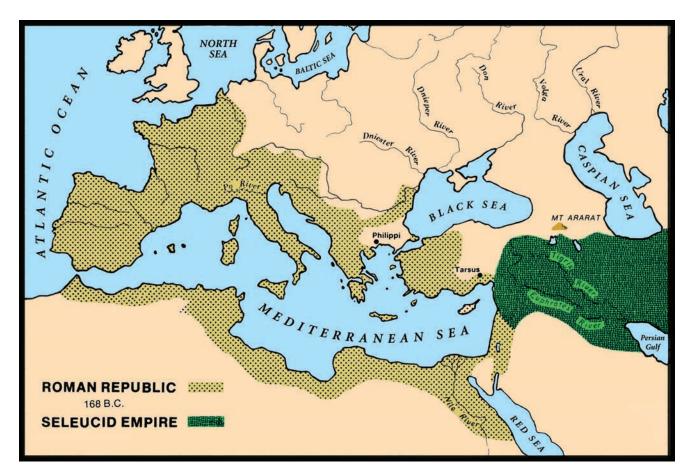


Rome. This illustration of the Roman Republic shows the Temple of Jupiter on the hill to the left and commerce in the foreground.

The Romans felt compelled to fight the Seleucids who controlled all of Mesopotamia and were looking to expand their empire further. The Seleucids had also supported Hannibal by giving him a place to stay after his defeat at Zama. Hannibal tried to help the Seleucids capture Macedonia, but the Romans again defeated him. Hannibal took poison rather than be captured.

In 168 B.C., the Seleucids tried to conquer Egypt. The Romans stopped them and made Egypt a Roman **protectorate**. A protectorate meant that the Romans had partial political control over Egypt and were responsible for protecting Egypt from enemy powers.

Conquest of Greece. The Romans were angered when the Greek city-states became anti-Roman and demanded that they leave the Aegean area. Instead of returning to Italy, the Romans destroyed the city of Corinth in 146 B.C. They took over all of Greece and placed the people under the Roman governor of Macedonia.



Although the Romans conquered Greece, Greek culture nevertheless played a very important part in Roman history. Greek culture had already been introduced to Rome earlier in the Greek colonies of Great Greece (southern Italy and Sicily). Roman architecture was modeled after Greek

styles. The major difference was that the Romans built gigantic buildings, preferring size to style. Most Roman sculpture and artwork was created by Greek artists.

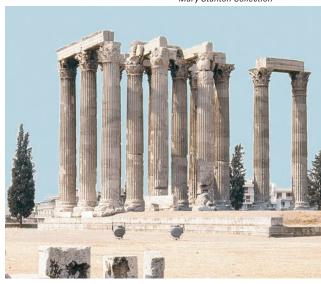
There were no public schools in Rome. Those who could afford it sent their children to private schools to learn from Greek teachers. Others had Greek slaves to teach their children. The Roman patrician class spoke Greek, preferring it to Latin. Soon the Greek language, philosophy, literature, art, and science became a part of Roman culture.

Fall of the Roman Republic

By 146 B.C., the Roman Republic had acquired large amounts of territory. The Romans actually controlled Sicily, Sardinia, Corsica, Spain, North Africa, and Greece. In addition, they had encouraged the Hebrews to rebel against the Seleucids and were giving Palestine and Egypt protection. The large amount of slaves and

tribute flowing back to Rome was making serious changes in the way the people lived in Rome. Trying to control and maintain such a large territory was almost more than the republic could handle.

Mary Stanton Collection



Corinthian Temple to Jupiter. Above are the ruins of the Corinthian temple to Jupiter. The stone columns are about fifty feet high. How did these ancient people lift these heavy columns into place?

Problems Facing the Republic

Two basic problems faced the Roman Republic. The first concerned governing and providing work for members of the plebeian class. The second involved defense of the republic and maintaining control of its vast territory. How these problems were handled determined whether the Roman Republic would survive or fall.

Unrest and Unemployment. Great changes were taking place in the plebeian class. Remember that a loyal group of farmers was the strength of the Roman Republic. When their country was endangered, they left their farms to defend their homeland. When the danger had passed, they returned to their farms. As long as the Romans fought in Italy, this system worked well. Things changed, however, when the fighting was in foreign territory.

When the farmer-soldiers returned home after years of fighting, they learned that they had lost their farms because the taxes had not been paid. The good farmland was controlled by patrician landlords, and they had brought in large numbers of slaves to work the land.

As more slaves were brought to Rome because of wars and conquests, jobs for free men became few and far between. Many proud, independent Romans were forced to move to the city of Rome where they roamed the streets in angry mobs. Most of them seemed to feel the government owed them a living. During the day, noisy crowds wandered the streets, unruly and discontent. The years of fighting had gradually made these farmer-soldiers more loyal to their generals than to the Roman Senate. This decreased loyalty, though preserving a strong sense of Roman nationalism, set the stage for civil unrest and open rebellion.

A law was passed that outlawed transportation of goods in the streets during the day. So from midnight until sunrise, while people tried to sleep, heavy wagons rumbled through the streets. The sounds of drivers' whips cracking and angry men shouting and demanding the right-of-way rang out in the night. It is no wonder that the rich preferred to live in their villas on the outskirts of town.

Since Rome supposedly was run on democratic principles, the mobs were allowed to vote for their government representatives. The problem was that the government was becoming corrupt. Evil men exchanged food and wine for the votes of the hungry people.

Most patricians were pleased with things as they were, but some people realized that improvements were needed. The independent farmers were no longer the strong middle class of the Roman Republic. The virtues of hard work, honesty, and love of country were dying out.

The Gracchus Brothers. Many people wanted something done about the situation in Rome. One man who tried to start reforms was Tiberius Gracchus (c. 167–133 B.C.), a member of one of the most respected families in Rome. His grandfather was General Scipio, who had defeated Hannibal in the Punic Wars. Tiberius Gracchus was elected tribune in 133 B.C. and immediately set out to pass laws that would help the plebeians.

His first law limited the amount of land a person could own. All extra land was to be divided among the poor. The law was passed, but a tribune





Secessio Plebis, or Secession of the People. This is an engraving by B. Barloccini (1849) of a plebeian secession, or strike. Whenever a *secessio plebis* took place, the "plebs" would simply leave the city altogether, and the patricians were left to order themselves.



The Suovetaurilia. The suovetaurilia was one of the most sacred rites of Rome's religion; farmers would sacrifice a sus (pig), an ovis (sheep), and a taurus (bull) to Mars Pater ("Father Mars") to bless and purify land. Mars, being the divine father of Romulus and Remus, was not only the Roman god of war but also an agricultural guardian.

who supported the patricians vetoed it. While the veto was first introduced to protect the plebeians, it was then used by a tribune against the plebeians.

Tiberius Gracchus had the support of the Roman mobs. He demanded that the Senate remove the title of tribune from the man who had vetoed his bill. Many thought it was wrong to punish the tribune because he disagreed with Tiberius Gracchus. However, the Senate was afraid of the mob, so it did what Tiberius asked.

Tiberius thought the bills he introduced were so important that he should do anything to get them passed. After serving his one-year term as tribune, Tiberius decided to run for office again. According to the law, he was supposed to wait ten years before running again. Tiberius evidently felt his program was important enough to justify disobeying the law.

The patricians could see that Tiberius was going to win his bid for another term. In order to stop his campaign, the people who opposed his reforms staged a massacre. Tiberius Gracchus and 300 followers were murdered and their bodies thrown into the Tiber River. This was the first time in Roman history that laws and governmental changes had been opposed with force and bloodshed; but it would not be the last.

When Tiberius was killed, his younger brother Gaius Gracchus (c. 154–121 B.C.) took up his cause. Gaius was elected tribune in 123 B.C and again began to distribute land to the plebeians. He also encouraged plebeians to relocate in southern Italy, hoping to move some of the masses of population out of Rome. To encourage this, Roman leaders gave full Roman citizenship to the people of cities all over Italy. This meant they were allowed to vote in the elections of Rome.

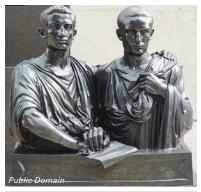
Another evil that Gaius tried to stop was grain speculation. Rich people bought up all the wheat crop. When there was a grain shortage, they raised the price of grain and sold it at much more than its fair market value. Through Gaius' reforms the government bought and stored grain, which was sold or given to the poor people. Eventually, the government bought the grain and gave it to the plebeians in an effort to keep them from trying to overthrow the government.

Gaius was widely hated because his policies weakened the power of the patricians and the Senate. Finally, the Senate hired men to kill him. In the fighting that followed, 3,000 of his followers were killed. Gaius killed himself in 121 B.C. to keep from being captured.

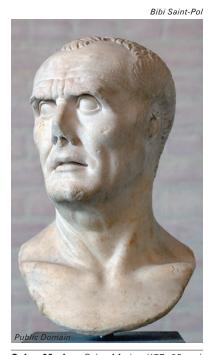
Problems Outside Rome. As a result of the Gracchus brothers' reforms, people began to see some of the weaknesses of the Roman Republic. It was becoming difficult to decide who was entitled to citizenship. Decisions had to be made about how to rule the conquered territories as part of the republic. Reforms had failed, and the common people were angry. Everyone realized things could not continue as they were.

If the Roman Republic was going to keep all its conquered territory, changes were necessary. Between 111 and 105 B.C., Roman armies fighting in North Africa and Gaul (France) were defeated. People rebelled in many of the territories, and something had to be done.

Gaius Marius (157–86 B.C.), one of two consuls elected at that time to govern Rome, came up with an idea for Rome's first professional army. Up to this time only citizen landowners were allowed to serve in the army. Very few of these men were actually available to serve in the army, so a new



Tiberius and Gaius Gracchus. Tiberius Gracchus was a Roman politician and brother of Gaius Gracchus. As a plebeian tribune, Tiberius advocated agrarian reforms that sought to transfer wealth from the rich patricians to the poor. After his death by the Roman Senate in 133 B.C., his brother Gaius sought more reforms, which prompted a constitutional crisis and his death by the Roman Senate in 121 B.C. This double bust in bronze of the Gracchus brothers was created by French sculptor Jean-Baptiste Claude Eugène Guillaume and cast by the foundry Eck and Durand (1847).



Gaius Marius. Gaius Marius (157–86 B.C.) was a Roman general and politician, who was one of the most prominent figures in the republic. He governed Hispania Ulterior ("Further Spain") and, later, married the aunt of Julius Caesar.

Simple Virtues Triumph

History repeatedly shows us that people become selfish and morally loose when they get money and power too quickly. At the same time, when people are poor and unemployed, they tend to lose their self-respect. They begin to lose their values, and they grow angry and resentful of those who have plenty.

In the country of Media, people were strong, simple, and hard working. They united with the Babylonians to overthrow the Assyrian Empire. Then as they began to grow rich from their conquests, the people forgot the simple virtues that had made them strong.

These extremes also dominated the Roman Republic. Many honest people sought reform, but Rome was destroyed before any changes were made.

method of recruitment was needed. Marius formed a new army by hiring landless citizens for long terms of service. There were some drawbacks to the professional army, however, and it turned out to be a trouble spot throughout Roman history.

The main problem with the new army, as had been the case with the farmer-soldiers, was that the soldiers' loyalty was not primarily to Rome. Instead, they gave their support to the commander who paid their salary. Marius was loyal to Rome, but generals who followed him used the power given to them by the army to promote their own ambitions.

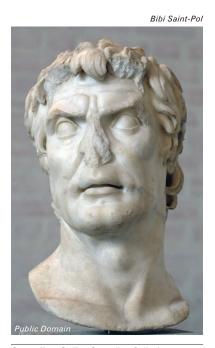
The First Civil War. A power struggle between Rome's Senate and the General Assembly led to the First Civil War (also known as the "Social War"; 90–88 B.C.). This means that the citizens in the territories rebelled and fought each other instead of a foreign enemy. The Senate chose Cornelius Sulla (c. 138–79 B.C.) to suppress the people. In an attempt to keep the Senate from making decisions concerning the army, the General Assembly chose Marius to do the same job Sulla had been chosen to do. The two generals clashed, and the civil war broke out. First one general and then the other captured Rome, and thousands of citizens were killed. When the fighting ended, Sulla was dictator of Rome.

Roman law allowed a dictator to rule the republic during an emergency; however, at the end of the crisis, he was supposed to resign. If a crisis continued, the dictator was supposed to resign after six months. Sulla broke this law and remained dictator for three years.

As dictator, Sulla attempted to strengthen the Roman government so it could govern its entire territory without problems. He attempted to make the Senate the supreme governing body. In 79 B.C., when he thought the government would run smoothly without him, Sulla stepped down as dictator.

The Republic Comes to an End

Sulla's reforms did not last, and there was much unrest and fighting throughout the republic. People wanted a strong leader to bring order to the republic and to solve their problems. They were even willing to lose some of their freedoms.



Cornelius Sulla. Cornelius Sulla (c. 138–79 B.C.) was a Roman general and statesman who held the office of consul twice. Sulla became dictator during the peak of the clash between the *populares* (those "favoring the people") and the *optimates* (the conservative elite of the Roman Senate).

from History of the World (1901), H.F. Helmolt (ed.)

The Second Civil War. While the Romans were looking for a leader, three men became consuls in Rome. They were Pompey the Great (106–48 B.C.), a famous general who had fought successfully in Italy, Africa, and Spain; Julius Caesar (100–44 B.C.), who had added Gaul to the republic; and Crassus (115–53 B.C.), an ambitious politician. The unofficial government established by these three men in 60 B.C. was called the Triumvirate ("group rule by three people"). Each man served as consul for one year.

While Pompey was consul, Julius Caesar led his troops into the southern part of Gaul (now France). The people there lived under primitive conditions, compared to the Romans. While Caesar was away, he sent written reports of his victories back to Rome so the people would not forget him. As a result, Caesar became a great hero to the common people. Pompey became jealous of Caesar's popularity and was afraid of his power.

In the meantime, Crassus was killed while leading his army in Asia. Pompey felt the time was right to get rid of Caesar. In 49 B.C., the Senate sent Caesar an order to disband his army and return to Rome. Caesar realized if he obeyed the order, he probably would be killed. He disobeyed and took his army across the Rubicon River into Italy. It was an act of direct rebellion against the Senate. The term "crossing the Rubicon" has come to mean taking a step from which there is no turning back.

Julius Caesar—Dictator for Life. In the fighting that followed, Caesar defeated Pompey with half the number of soldiers as his new rival. Pompey fled to Egypt where he was killed. However, Caesar still had many influential enemies in Rome. Palestine became a province of the Roman Empire. Caesar became dictator for the rest of his life, claiming that his office was hereditary and that his heirs should succeed him.

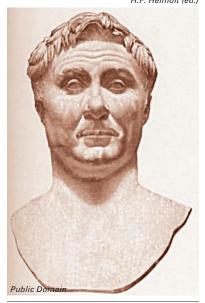
Caesar ruled only five years, but during that time he accomplished many good things. He passed laws prohibiting the selling of people into slavery for debts and gave relief to small farmers. He changed the calendar to resemble the one we use today and named the seventh month *July* after his family name, Julius. In addition, he improved the coinage system, took a census, drained marshes, and built many public buildings.

Power Poisons People

As the English poet Shelley (1792–1822) once said, "power poisons every hand that touches it." History is full of stories about men who were willing to take advantage of problems and disorder to gain unlimited power. Roman history is a perfect example.

Money and power gained as a result of conquest were often misused by the Romans. The common people were troubled by unemployment and hunger, but their leaders simply ignored the problems. As a result, the people began to lose confidence in their democratic government. With no way to earn a living, these once-independent and hard-working people lost their values and self-respect.

In the years before the fall of the Roman Republic, a growing number of people believed it was all right to break the law so long as it helped people. This idea of the "end justifies the means" opened the door for even more lawlessness. The laws that once protected the masses no longer were effective. The virtues of loyalty and hard work that made the Roman Republic great, now vanished. The fall of the republic followed close behind.



Pompey. Pompey the Great (106–48 B.C.) was a military general and consul of the late Roman Republic and rival of Caesar.



Julius Caesar. Julius Caesar (100–44 B.C.), a general-turned-dictator, improved conditions for the common people during his short five-year reign. As a result of laws he passed, debtors were no longer sold as slaves and farmers were given relief.

Artist Vincenzo Camuccini



Death of Julius Caesar. In this painting, entitled *The Death of Caesar* (1798) by Vincenzo Camuccini, Julius Caesar is being attacked on the Senate floor by his enemies, Cassius and Brutus, who are standing in the foreground and holding the murder weapons.

In spite of all the things he accomplished, there were two groups of people who hated him and wanted him out of the way. One group consisted of people who had used their government offices to get rich. When Caesar cleaned up the corruption, they resented him. The other group was made up of people who wanted to go back to a republican form of government. They believed this would be possible if Caesar were out of the way. The two groups united in a conspiracy to kill Caesar. On the **Ides of March** (i.e., the fifteenth of March) in 44 B.C., Julius Caesar was stabbed to death in the Senate.

The Third and Final Civil War. Caesar's heir was an eighteen-year-old named Gaius Octavius (or Octavian; 63 B.C.—A.D. 14). He joined with Caesar's friend, Mark Antony (83–30 B.C.), to defeat the men who killed Caesar. In the rioting and fighting that followed, Marcus Tullius Cicero (106–43 B.C.), a famous orator, was killed. After defeating their enemies, Antony and Octavian ruled the empire for ten years. Their relationship weakened, however, as the years went by.

Antony traveled to Egypt, where he fell in love with Queen Cleopatra (c. 69–30 B.C.), even though he already was married to Octavian's sister. It became obvious that Antony was planning to rule an independent empire made up of the Roman territory formerly ruled by Alexander the Great. Octavian decided to get rid of his rival.

Artist Lawrence Alma-Tadema

Antony and Cleopatra. This painting by Lawrence Alma-Tadema, entitled *Antony and Cleopatra* (1883), depicts Antony's meeting with Cleopatra in 41 B.C.



The Power of Public Speaking

In his famous play, *Julius Caesar*, William Shakespeare shows us the great influence of public speaking on the masses. At first, the people were happy that Caesar had been murdered. After hearing a speech by Mark Antony during the funeral, however, they completely turned against Caesar's assassins.

Rulers and great leaders always have used eloquent speeches to get public support for their programs. Propaganda, slanted or one-sided information on a subject, is a favorite tool of dictators. It is important, therefore, for people to listen carefully to the statements of their leaders so that they can separate facts from emotions.

Antony was a very popular leader, so it was necessary for Octavian to turn public opinion against Antony before attacking him. Octavian produced a paper that he claimed was Mark Antony's will and read it to the Senate. The will stated that Antony wanted Cleopatra and her children to rule the eastern part of the Roman Republic. When the Senate heard this, they voted to send an army to stop Antony before he ruined the republic.

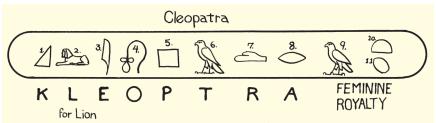
Octavian's forces met Antony in a naval battle known as the **Battle** of Actium. Both Antony and Cleopatra deserted their navies before the fighting started. Antony's fleet was destroyed in 30 B.C. Both Antony and Cleopatra committed suicide to avoid being taken as prisoners. Two of Cleopatra's children were murdered, and three younger ones were taken to Rome as prisoners.

Octavian then was sole ruler of the Roman world. The Roman Republic had developed into the Roman Empire. Octavian took the name Augustus, became the first Roman emperor, and was known as Caesar Augustus.

Conclusion. The major trends established during the years of the republic survived throughout the period of the Roman Empire. The number of slaves in Rome continued to grow. The independent, small farmer became a thing of the past. The term *plebeian*, formerly used to refer to the middle class, then referred to the unemployed people crowding into Rome. There they were entertained by free circuses and given free bread. Such handouts helped wealthy patricians keep the common people from rebelling and demanding changes in government.

The patrician class, with the riches of the world at their fingertips and slaves to handle all their work, became cold-hearted, selfish, and cruel. The patricians drew upon the customs of the Etruscans and were entertained by orgies and gladiator contests.

Before very long, Rome became known throughout the world as a place of moral corruption. The Roman Empire enjoyed many years of peace and prosperity, and it greatly influenced the rest of the world, as we will see in the next chapter.



Gautier Poupeau CC BY-SA 2.0



Gaius Octavius. Gaius Octavius (or Octavian; 63 B.C.—A.D. 14) was named in his great-uncle Julius Caesar's will as his adopted son and heir. After the death of Caesar, he formed the Second Triumvirate with Mark Antony and Marcus Lepidus (c. 89–12 B.C.) to defeat the assassins of Caesar. After Antony committed suicide and Lepidus was exiled, Octavius began to gain control of all the republic. Eventually, he was given the title of Augustus by the Senate in 27 B.C. Subsequently, he became the founder of the Roman Empire and its first emperor.

Cartouche. A cartouche is an oval area inscribed with the name of the country's ruler. This cartouche shows the hieroglyphics for Cleopatra's name and indicates she was a powerful ruler.

Comprehension Questions

- 1. What aspects of Etruscan society and culture carried over into Roman culture? Which of these originated with the Greeks?
- 2. How did the republic's governmental system function in Rome?
- 3. Do you think early Romans possessed a spirit of nationalism? Why or why not?
- 4. Roman culture featured several myths, such as the founding of Rome by Romulus and Remus and the founding of Carthage by Princess Dido. If much of the Roman myths were fiction, why are they helpful for historians to understand?
- 5. What were some of Hannibal's motives in attacking Rome?
- 6. How did the Roman motivations in their military campaigns evolve over time?
- 7. What factors facilitated the fall of the Roman Republic?
- 8. In spite of his short reign, what were some of the good things that Julius Caesar accomplished?



Mary Stanton Collection

Projects

- 1. Study at least four civilizations and prepare a report on women's rights. Are there certain conditions that make a civilization favor stricter controls or more freedom for women? Why do you suppose this is true?
- 2. What were some of the unusual Etruscan religious customs? How did they mark boundaries of their cities and bury their dead? What influence did their religion have on the development and decline of their civilization?
- 3. Compare the differences between a democracy and a republic. Which form of government do we have in the United States? Which form do you feel is better? Why?
- 4. Draw a picture or make a model of the Roman Forum or the Senate.
- 5. The Plebeians worked hard to win rights in Rome. In the United States the Irish, Chinese, African Americans, Latinos, Native Americans, and other minority groups have had to work for rights. Compare the struggle of one of these groups with that of the Plebeians.
- 6. Research how indemnities have been used in more recent times. Study how the indemnity Germany was forced to pay after World War I led to the outbreak of World War II. What is your conclusion on the use of indemnities?
- 7. Compare the welfare system in the United States with Rome's system of giving free food to the mobs. How do these systems of helping the poor operate, and what are they supposed to accomplish? Is public welfare accomplishing these goals in the United States?
- 8. Do a report on one of these men—Hannibal, Julius Caesar, Pompey, or Mark Antony. Compare his goals and aims in his early life with his goals, aims, attitudes, and actions of his latter years. Did his successes and failures cause his personality to change? How?
- 9. Do a report on Cleopatra. How did she become queen of Egypt? What other Roman besides Antony was in love with her? Do you think she really loved Antony? Why or why not?

Words and Concepts

toga

gladiator games

consul

patricians

plebeians

tribune

class struggle

Punic Wars

indemnity

protectorate

grain speculation

Gaul

First Civil War (Social War)

Triumvirate

"crossing the Rubicon"

Ides of March

Battle of Actium



People

Romulus and Remus (legendary founders of Rome)

Tyrrhenus (Lydian ruler; founder of Etruria)

Lucius Quinctius Cincinnatus (Roman statesman)

Dido (queen of Carthage)

Hannibal (Carthaginian general)

Scipio the Elder (Roman general)

Cato the Elder (Roman statesman)

Philip V (king of Macedonia)

Tiberius Gracchus (Roman tribune)

Gaius Gracchus (Roman tribune)

Gaius Marius (Roman general and

consul)

Cornelius Sulla (Roman dictator)

Pompey the Great (Roman statesman)

Julius Caesar (Roman general and dictator)

Crassus (Roman statesman)

Gaius Octavius (Caesar Augustus; emperor of Rome)

Mark Antony (Roman general and coruler with Gaius)

Marcus Tullius Cicero (Roman orator)

Cleopatra (queen of Egypt)

General Index

Scripture References

I Kings 6:1 Acts 17:26a 320 Colossians 1:15-20 31 Daniel 5:27-28 118 Daniel 6:8 122 Deuteronomy 17, 19 187 Ephesians 1:3-4 418 Ephesians 2:1-10 418 Ephesians 4:17-18 11 Esther, book of 123 Galatians 4:4 190 Genesis 9:27 157 Genesis, book of 3, 32, 35 John 207 Luke 207 Mark 207 Matthew 207 Matthew 12:30a 20 Matthew 16:18-19 206 Matthew 22:37, 39 191 Psalms, book of 92, 124 Revelation, book of 138 Romans 5:12-21 31 Titus 3:3-5 418

A

Abbasid Caliphate 263–264, 340 abbot (head of a monastery) 204, 256, 257, 297, 390 Abraham 57, 58, 91, 93, 259, 310 Abreha wa Atsbeha Church 13 absolute ruler Assyrian 112 Hammurabi 72-75 Kiev 317 abstract art Chinese 328 Scythian 97 Abu Bakr (father-in-law of Muhammad) 261, 262 Accolade, The, by Edmund Leighton Achaemenid Empire 122, 123, 139 Acomas 374 acropolis 79, 99, 144, 145 of Kaminaljuyu 357

Adam and Eve 13, 20–21, 35

Adelaide of Burgundy (wife of Otto the Great) Holy Roman Empress 297 Admonitions of the Instructress to the Court Ladies 246 Adriatic Sea 8,396 Aegean Sea 63, 75, 76, 103, 140, 142, 151, 166 Aegospotami 143 Aeneas (Trojan hero) in Greco-Roman mythology $\,186\,$ Aeneid by Virgil 163, 186 Aeschylus Father of Greek Tragedy 146 Æthelberht (king of Kent) 275 Æthelred II (king of England) 281 Affair of the Placards 422 Afghanistan 231, 234, 340, 341 Afonso I (king of Portugal) 309 Africa 2, 8, 25, 40, 41, 59, 64, 79, 84, 105, 129, 147, 166, 171, 211, 213, 221-227, 236, 264, 320, 325, 344, 378, 414, 425, 426, 431 central 7,51,222,224,226 continent of 221-227, 249, 344 eastern 58, 222, 343, 346 Muslim influence 343-346 northeastern 203, 222 northern 81, 103 southeastern 90, 223 southern 222, 223 Sub-Saharan 222 western 80, 105, 222 African Sudan 343 Afro-Asiatic 222 afterlife Aryan 50 Egyptian 54-55, 58-59, 65 Scythian 97 Sumerian 47 Zoroastrian 124 Agamemnon by Aeschylus 146 Age of Chivalry 286-291 Age of Pericles 144 Agincourt, France 383 agora (marketplace) 99, 136, 144 Aguas Calientes, Peru 369 Ahmose I 60, 63, 64 Ahriman (evil spirit) 123 Ahura Mazda (god of Persia) 123 aids (ransom money) 267 Ainu culture 59,334

Aireskoi (god of the Iroquois) 373

Ajmer (India) 341 Akhenaton (Amenhotep IV) 69,70, 71,88, 233 Akihito (emperor of Japan) 336 Akimel O'odham ("River People"). See Pimas Akkad 46,63 Akkadian Empire 46 Alabaster Sphinx 57 Al-'Abbas (uncle of Muhammad) 263 Alamannia. See Swabia Alaric I (king of the Visigoths) 212 Alaska 80,376 Natives 371 Albania 394 Albany Museum (South Africa) 53 Albert I (king of Germany) 388-389 Albigenses 208 Albuquerque, Afonso de (Portuguese colonial governor) 431 alchemy 265 Aleksandrovich, Daniil (grand prince of Moscow) 392 Alexander VI (pope) 397,426 Alexander III of Macedonia. See Alexander the Great Alexander the Great 13, 133, 149, 150-153, 172, 210, 231, 232, 233, 369 Alexandria, Egypt 147, 151, 153, 154, 203, 209, 249 Alexios I Komnenos (emperor of Constantinople) 309-310 Alfonso VI (king of León and Castile) 309 Alfred (king of Wessex) 280-281 Algonquians 372, 373 Ali Air Base, Iraq 45 Ali (cousin of Muhammad) 261, Alighieri, Dante (Italian poet) 401 Allah (Arabic for "god") 259, 260, 262, 265, 310 Alma-Tadema, Lawrence 172 alphabet

Arabian 346

Chinese 243

Cyrillic 218, 289

Glagolitic 289 Greek 103 Phoenician 89, 91, 103, 138 Roman 58, 103 Russian 218 Alps Mountains 8, 157, 165, 251, 297,312 Altai Mountains 84 Althing (Icelandic government) Amarna 69,71 Amarna Letters (tablets) 71 Amazon River 426, 431 Amazons (women warriors) 100 Ambrosius Aurelianus (Romano-British leader) 289 Amenemhet I 56, 58 Amenhotep I 64 tomb of 63 Amenhotep II 65, 67, 68, 69, 71 Amenhotep III 65-66, 67, 68, 70, 91 Amenhotep IV 66, 68, 69, 71, 88 American civilizations earliest 104-107 Americas 11, 40, 59, 63, 80, 81, 82, 84, 90, 104-105, 192, 227, 278, 320, 333, 424, 427, 428 Ametis (wife of Nebuchadnezzar) 115,117 Amish 422 Amorites 87 amphitheater 146, 188 Amsterdam 422 Anabaptists 417 persecution of 421-422 anarchy 177 Anastasius, Flavius 162 Anatolia (Asia Minor) 87-88, 104, Andes Mountains 107, 367, 368 Andrew (apostle of Jesus) 249 Angkor Wat (Hindu temple) 236, 378 Angleland 275 Angles 197, 275, 401 Anglican Church. See Church of England Anglo-Saxons 275, 289, 300-301 Angola 431 Anjou 301, 305

ankh 58

Anne of Cleves (space of Fingland) 400 Annel for Greek (space) Annel for Gathisbop of Canterbury 501 Anselra (arthisbop of Canterbury) 501 Anselra (arthisbop of Canterbury) 501 Anselra (arthisbop of Canterbury) 501 Anselra (22) anthropology 7, 80, 20, Museum 6277 Astigenety Sophocks 146 Astige	An Lushan (Tartar general) 327	Roman 185, 242	art	Asia 2,40,47,64,79,105,129,133,
Anne Orders (queen of England) 400 400 400 400 400 400 400 400 400 40	_			
400 Anno Domini 26 Anno Domini 27 Anno Domini 27 Antiponi 26 (Rong Asia and Greece) 153 Antiponi 26 (Rong Asia and Greece) 153 Antiponi 27 (Rong Asia and Greece) 153 Antiponi 28 (Rong Asia and Greece)		Archimedes (Greek mathematician)		
Archimelace Thoughtful by Dumenics Felti 147 Archimelace Thoughtful by Dumenics Chimo \$35 Anticocka Desert 222 Anthopology 7, 693,020, Massam 537 Antigone by Sophocks 146 Antigonous 1 (king of Asia and Greec) 153 Anticocka 151, 203,312 Principality 311 anti-Sentitism 311 Antonimus Pius (emperor of Rome) 181 Antonimus Pius (emperor of Rome) 181 Antonimus Pius (emperor of Rome) 181 Antony and Ciceptarts by Lawrence Antony and Cicept		147		
Anstern (archieblishop of Canterbury) 301 301 Anstern (archieblishop of Canterbury) 302 Anstern (archieblishop of Canterbury) 303 Anstern (archieblishop of Canterbury) 304 Anstern (archieblishop of Canterbury) 305 Anstern (archieblishop of Canterbury) 304 Anstern (archieblishop of Canterbury) 304 Anstern (archieblishop of Canterbury) 305 Anstern (archieblishop of		Archimedes Thoughtful by Domenico	•	
archiccture Answers in Genesis 3,31 Antartical Desert 222 Antaringrouley 7,90,20, Muscanol 377 Antagonal by Sophockes 146 Antagonals 16 (sing of Asia and Genece) 133 Antaringrouley 5,90,20,20 Antagonal 6,90,20 Antagonal 6,90,20 Antagonal 7,12 Antagonal		Fetti 147	*	
Answers in Genesis 3, 31 Anterical Description (Genesis 3, 3) Anterical Description (Genesis 1, 3) Anterical Description (Genesis 2, 3) Anterical Description (Genesis 2, 3) Anteri	1	architecture		
Antancia Desert 222	Answers in Genesis 3,31	•		
anthropology 7, 80, 226, Moseum of 37, 80, 226, Moseum of 37, 80, 226, Antigoms 15 (fine) of Asia and Greece) 153 Antigoms 16 (may fasti and Greece) 153 Antioch 151, 203, 312 Principality of 311 Antiochins Pins (emperor of Rome) 181 Antiochins Pins (emperor of Rome) 181 Antiochins Pins (emperor of Rome) 181 Antony, Mark 173-174, 177 Antiobis (glocal headed god) 66, 70 Apaches 376 Apachins Antony, Mark 173-174, 177 Antiobis (glocal headed god) 66, 70 Apaches 376 Apolls Oson of Zeus) 101 Apostes to the Bass Ser Cyrill and Methodius approprint of 315 Apparism (Rimdu sprints) 127 Apolls Gos on (Zeus) 101 Apostes to the Bass Ser Cyrill and Methodius approprint of 315 Aparism (Rimdu sprints) 127 Apolls of the Bass Ser Cyril and Methodius approprint 231 Apolls of the Bass Ser Cyril and Methodius approprint 231 Apolls of the Bass Ser Cyril and Methodius approprint 231 Apolls of the Bass Ser Cyril and Methodius approprint 232 Apolls of the Bass Ser Cyril and Methodius approprint 234 Apolls of the Bass Ser Cyril and Methodius approprint 234 Apolls of the Bass Ser Cyril and Methodius approprint 234 Apolls of the Bass Ser Cyril and Methodius approprint 234 Apolls of the Bass Ser Cyril and Methodius approprint 234 Apolls of the Bass Ser Cyril and Methodius approprint 235 Apolls of the Bass Ser Cyril and Methodius approprint 235 Apolls of the Bass Ser Cyril and Methodius approprint 235 Apolls of the Bass Ser Cyril and Methodius approprint 235 Apolls of the Bass Ser Cyril and Methodius approprint 235 Apolls of the Bass Ser Cyril and Methodius approprint 235 Apolls of the Bass Ser Cyril and Methodius approprint 235 Apolls of the Bass Ser Cyril and Methodius approprint 235 Apolls of the Bass Ser Cyril and Methodius approprint 235 Apolls of the Bass Ser Cyril and Methodius approprint 235 Apolls of the Bass Ser Cyril and Methodius approprint 235 Apolls of the Bass Ser Cyril and Methodius approprint 235 Apolls of the Bass Ser Cyril and Methodius approprint 235 Apolls (Tables Ser Cyril and Methodius approprint 235) Apolls of the Ba	Antarctica Desert 222			
Antigone by Sophocles 146 Antigonus 1 (king of Asia and Greece) 153 Antioch 151, 203, 312 Policy 327 Antioch 151, 203, 312 Policy 327 Antioch 151, 203, 312 Antioch 2 (memorr of Rome) 181 Antiony and Ceoparta by Lawrence Alma-Tadena 172 Antiony Mark 173-174, 177 Bandian (India) 48, 236 Mayan 581, 557 Indian (India) 48, 236 Mayan 581, 557 Indian (India) 48, 236 Mayan 581, 557 Indian (India) 48, 236 Mayan 181 Apostles to the Slaw, See Cyril and Methodius Appletia (Spartan assembly) 137 Appentine Mountains 157, 251 Appentine Mountains 157, 251 Appentine Mountains 157, 251 Appentine Mountains 157	anthropology 7, 80, 320,			
Antigomus I (fing of Asia and Greece) 153 Antigomus Ping of Asia and Greece) 153 Antich 151, 200, 312 Principality of 311 Antionius Pius (emperor of Rome) 181 Antionius Pius (emperor of Rome) 182 Antionius Pius (emperor of Rome) 183				
Erraisen 13	Antigone by Sophocles 146			
Antioch 131, 203, 312 Principality of 311 Antionius Pius (emperor of Rome) 181 Antionius Pius (emperor of Rome) 181 Antionius Pius (emperor of Rome) 181 Antiony and Cloopatra by Lawrence Alma-Tadema 172 Antiony, Mark. 173-174, 177 Ambis (jackal-headed god) 66, 70 Appaches 376 Agebla (Spartan assembly) 137 Appelina (Spartan assembly) 137 Appelina (Sus on of Zeus) 101 Appentius (Mountains) 157, 251 Apolls (son of Zeus) 101 Appested to the Slaws, See Cyril and Methodius apprentice 315 Applic (Son of Zeus) 101 Appertine (Sus on assembly) 127 Appetites of the Slaws, See Cyril and Methodius apprentice 315 Applic (Son of Zeus) 101 Appertine (Sus on Sus of Zeus) 104 Arabis (Spartan assembly) 127 Appetites of the Slaws, See Cyril and Methodius apprentice 315 Applic (Son of Zeus) 104 Arabis (Spartan assembly) 127 Appetites of the Slaws, See Cyril and Methodius apprentice 315 Applic (Son of Zeus) 104 Arabis (Spartan assembly) 127 Appetites of the Slaws, See Cyril and Methodius apprentice 315 Applic (Son of Zeus) 104 Arabis (Spartan assembly) 127 Applir (Son of Zeus) 104 Arabis (Spartan assembly) 127 Applir (Son of Zeus) 104 Arabis (Spartan assembly) 127 Applir (Spartan assembly) 128 Applic (Spartan assembly) 129 Applic (Spartan assembly) 129 Applic (Spartan assembly) 127 Applir (Spartan assembly) 127 Applir (Spartan assembly) 127 Applir (Spartan assembly) 127 Applir (Spartan assembly) 128 Applic (Spartan assembly) 128 Applic (Spartan assembly) 128 Applic (Spartan assembly) 128 Applic (Spartan assembly) 128 Aria (Spartan assembly) 128 Aria (Spartan assembly) 128 Applic (Spartan assembly) 128 Aria (Spartan assembly) 128 Aria (Spartan assembly) 128 Aria (Spartan assembly)	Antigonus I (king of Asia and			
Capit 236	,		-	
Antonius Pius (emperor of Rome) 181 Antony and Clooparta by Lawrence Alina-Tadema 172 Antonius (Parama of Lawrence) Alina-Tadema 172 Antonius (Sackal-headed god) 66, 70 Apachas 376 Agedia (Spartan assembly) 137 Appenium Mountains 187, 251 Apollo (son of Zeus) 101 Appenium Mountains 187, 251 Apollo (son of Zeus) 101 Apperima River 368 apprentice 315 apprentice 315 Apperima River 368 Apparama (River 368) Roman 183 Roman 184 Arbit us up goddess 188 Roman 184 Arbit us up goddess 188 Roman 185 Roman 185 Arbit us up goddess 188 Roman 185 Arbit us up goddess 188 Roman 185 Ro				
Intitus 87 Indian (India) 154,235 Indian (India) 154,235 Indian (India) 48,236 Indian (India) 48,235 Indian (India) 154,235 Indian (India) 48,235 Indian (India) 154,235 Indian (India) 154,235 Indian (India) 48,236 Indian (India) 48,235 Indian (India) 154,235 Indian (India) 154,235 Indian (India) 154,235 Indian (India) 48,236 Indian (India) 48,235 Indian (India) 48,235 Indian (India) 154,235 Indian (India) 48,236 Indian (India) 154,235 Indian (India) 164,24 Indian (India) 154,235 Indian (India) 164,24 Indian (India) 164,24 Indian (India) 164,26 Indian (India) 164,26 Indian (India) 164,26 Indian (India) 1		•		* *
India Autory and Cleopatra by Lawrence Alma-Tadema 172				
Altray and Cleopatric by Lawrence Alma-Tadema 172 Almosy Mark 173-174, 177 Anubis (jackal-headed god) 66,70 Apaches 376 Appella (Spartan assemby) 137 Apenine Mountains 157, 251 Appolla (son of Zeus) 101 Appells to the Slavs. see Cyril and Methodius Appellic ston of Zeus) 101 Appells to the Slavs. see Cyril and Methodius Appella (son of Zeus) 101 Apposites to the Slavs. see Cyril and Methodius Appella (son of Zeus) 101 Apposites to the Slavs. see Cyril and Methodius Appella (son of Zeus) 101 Apposites to the Slavs. see Cyril and Methodius Appella (son of Zeus) 101 Apposites to the Slavs. see Cyril and Methodius Appella (son of Zeus) 101 Apposites to the Slavs. see Cyril and Methodius Appella (son of Zeus) 101 Apposites to the Slavs. see Cyril and Methodius Appella (son of Zeus) 101 Apposites to the Slavs. see Cyril and Methodius Appella (son of Zeus) 101 Apposites to the Slavs. see Cyril and Methodius Appella (son of Zeus) 101 Apposites to the Slavs. see Cyril and Methodius Appella (son of Zeus) 101 Apposites to the Slavs. see Cyril and Methodius Appella (son of Zeus) 101 Apposites to the Slavs. see Cyril and Methodius Appella (son of Zeus) 101 Apposites to the Slavs. see Cyril and Methodius Appella (son of Zeus) 101 Apposites to the Slavs. see Cyril and Methodius Appella (son of Zeus) 101 Apposites to the Slavs. see Cyril and Methodius Appella (son of Zeus) 101 Apposites to the Slavs. see Cyril and Methodius Appella (son of Zeus) 101 Apposites to the Slavs. see Cyril and Methodius Appella (son of Zeus) 101 Apposites to the Slavs. see Cyril and Methodius Appella (son of Zeus) 101 Apposites to the Slavs. see Cyril and Methodius Appella (son of Zeus) 101 Apposites to the Slavs. see Cyril and Methodius Appella (son of Zeus) 101 Apposites to the Slavs. see Cyril and Methodius Appella (son of Zeus) 101 Apposites to the Slavs. see Cyril and Methodius Appella (son of Zeus) 101 Apposites to the Slavs. see Cyril and Methodius Appella (son of Zeus) 101 Apposites to the Slavs. see Cyril and Methodius Appella (son of Zeus)	_			
Annony, Mark 173—174, 177 Remissance 399—400, 407 Roman 187, 181—185 Roman 187, 181		* * *		•
Antony, Mark 173–174,177 Antibis (ackal-headed god) 66,70 Apaches 376 Apaches 376 Apaches 376 Apaches 376 Apaches 376 Apella (Spartan assembly) 137 Apenine Mountains 157,251 Apollo (son of Zens) 101 Apostles to the Slavs, See Cyril and Methodins apprentice 315 Apstraine (Hirtite sun goddess) 88 Apurimane River 368 aqueducts 308 Roman 185 Arabian Peninsula 265 Arabian Sea, 53, 84 Artinon (Hittite sun goddess) 88 aqueducts 308 Arison (Hirtite sun goddess) 88 aqueducts 308 Roman 185 Arabian Nights 263, 264, 265 Arabian Sa 8- 99, 226, 258, 378, 424 Arabian Nights 263, 264, 265 Arabian Sa 8- 99, 226, 258, 3378, 424 Arabian Nights 263, 264, 265 Arabian Sa 9, 3154, 258–263, 327, 343 Andulan 29, 310, 378 Arabian Sea, 53, 89 Aram 42 Aragon 308, 337, 341 Armenians 111 Archaeological Survey of India 49 Aram 42 Aragons 80, 337, 341 Arbic numerals 264 Aram 42 Aragons 80, 337, 347, 319–420 Aragons 80, 337, 347, 319–320 Istanbul Archaeology Museum 152 archibishop defined 204 of Bordeaux 307, 311, 408 of Camerbury 252, 301, 302, 419 of Cologue 390 of Milan 396 of Milan 396 of Milan 396 of Offers 390 arches Arch of Itus 180 Pensain 149 Aramon, Leif leiful Prob, 266–267, 288, 311, 344 Aranon, Leiful River of Nicolaus Copernicus) 404 Aragon 308, 337, 34, 34 Arbic numerals 264 Aram 42 Arbic numerals 264 Arabic numerals 264 Arabian Pinisula 265 Arabian Pensain 213 Arbic data spiral 44–45 Aragon 308, 337, 347, 419–420 Aragonse kingdoms 389 Aram 42 Aragon 308, 337, 347, 419–420 Aragonse kingdoms 389 Aram 42 Aramon, Leiful River of Nicolaus Copernicus) 404 Arabian Milan 265 Arabi Arabic numerals 264 Arabian Pinisula 265	, ,	•		The state of the s
Anubis (jackal-headed god) 66,70 Apaches 376 Apaches 376 Apaches 376 Apaches 376 Apacha (Spartan assembly) 137 Apenine Mountains 157, 251 Apollo (son of Zeus) 101 Apostles to the Slavs, See Cyril and Methodius Apperentics 315 Appenine Mountains 157, 251 Apollo (son of Zeus) 101 Appenine Mountains 157, 251 Apollo (son of Zeus) 101 Appenine Mountains 151 Appenine Mountains 151 Appenine Mountains 151 Appenine Mountains 151 Appenine Mountains 152 Apurimac River 368 Againe (Hittle sum goddess) 88 Adrian Hercsy 249–250, 409 Arians 251 Apurimac River 368 Againe 255 Apurimac River 368 Againe 255 Arabia 58–39, 226, 258, 378, 424 Arabia Neimala 265 Arabia 185 Arabia Peninsula 265 Arabia Neimala 264 Arabia Neimala 264 Arabia Neimala 264 Arabis Ayanishing in the Mountains by Eugène Delacroix 262 Aragon 308, 337, 97, 419–420 Aragonsee kingdoms 389 Aragon 308, 337, 97, 419–420 Aragon 308, 37, 39, 97, 419–420 Aragon 308, 37, 419 Arabia Peninsin 11 Archaeological Survey of India 49 Archaeology Museum 152 Arabia Peninsin 11 Archaeology Museum 152 Arabia Peninsin 10 Arabana Peninsin 10 Arab				•
Apaches 376	•			, 1
Apella (Spartan assembly) 137	,			
Apennine Mountains 157, 251 Apollo (son of Zeus) 101 Apostles to the Slaw, See Cyril and Methodius apprentice 315 Apstrate (Finds spirits) 127 Apulrimac River 368 aqueducts 308 Roman 185 Aquitaine 255, 301, 305, 381 arabesques 265 Arabian Peninsula 265 Arabian Peninsula 265 Arabian Peninsula 265 Arabian Sea 45, 84 Arabian Peninsula 265 Arabisan Sea 45, 84 Arabisan Peninsula 265 Arabisan Sea 9, 310, 378 Arabis Stabilar 264 Arabis 39, 314, 258 Arabis 264 Arabis 39, 310, 378 Arabis 39, 310, 378 Arabis Stabilar Arabis and Stabilar 264 Arabis 39, 314, 258 Dissertion 47 Arabis 39, 314, 258 Dissertion 48 Arabis 39, 314, 258 Dissertion 49 Arabis 48 Arabis 47, 425 Dissertion 155 Dissertion 49 Assum 51, 52, 53 Attabular Arabian Peninsula 265 Armenias 39, 42, 203, 290 Arabis 29, 310, 378 Arabian Peninsula 265 Arabis 29, 310, 378 Arabis 31, 36, 140, 141, 143, 31 Arthritis of Neanderthals 23, 277 Arbitur, King (legendary British monarch) 289 Arbitur 424, 425 Arbitur 107 Arabis 29, 310, 378 Arbitur 107 Arabis 29, 310, 378 Arbitur 107 Arabis 29, 310, 378 Arbitur 207 Arbitur 307 Arbitur 307 Arbitur 308 Arbitur 309 Arbitur 30	•			-
Apollo (son of Zeus) 101 Apostles to the Slavs. See Cyril and Methodius Apprentice 315 Apsaras (Hindu spirits) 127 Arian Heresy 249–250, 409 Arians 251 Apsaras (Hindu spirits) 127 Arian Heresy 249–250, 409 Arians 251 Apsaras (Hindu spirits) 127 Arian Heresy 249–250, 409 Arians 251 Appurimac River 368 Aqueducts 308 Roman 185 Aguilla (or eagle) 162 Aquitaine 255, 301, 305, 381 Arabica 265 Arabian See 35, 226, 258, 378, 424 Arabia numerals 264 Arabian See 45, 84 Arabis numerals 264 Arabis 93, 104, 258 Arabis See, 30, 307, 378 Arabis See Windu sim the Mountains by Eugene Delactroix 262 Aragon 308, 387, 397, 419–420 Arabis Skirmishing in the Mountains by Eugene Delactroix 262 Aragon 308, 387, 397, 419–420 Arabis Skirmishing in the Mountains by Eugene Delactroix 262 Arabis Arbela 111 Archaeological Survey of India 49 archaeology 7, 12, 13, 49, 320 Istanbul Archaeology Museum 152 archbishop defined 204 of Bordeaux 307, 311, 408 of Canterbury 252, 301, 302, 419 of Cologops 99 of Mainz 390 arches Desert 222 Argead dynasty 149 mosaic 215 Mosh 227 cologodes Satronomy 27, 67, 114, 147, 149, 186, 264, 398 Arian Heresy 249–250, 409 Arian Bressy 249–250, 409 Arian Bress 251 Arian Heresy 249–250, 409 Arian Heresy 249–250, 409 Arian Heresy 249–250, 409 Arian Bress 251 Arian Heresy 249–250, 409 Arian Stimulation Spirits and Scheder Spirits and Scheduling Pression 140 Arabis 24, 407 Arbes 251, 124, 137, 149, 140, 142, 142, 143, 148, 149, 179 Arthus, King (legendary British monarch) 289 Articles of the Presbyterian Church 420 Articles of the Presbyterian Church 420 Articles of the Presbyterian Bress 22, 275 Aghod 93 Ashur (city) 1386 Articles of the Presbyterian Bress 22, 275 Aghod 93 Ashur (city) 1386 Articles of the Presbyterian Bress 22, 275 Aghod 93 Ashur (city) 1386 Ara				
Appestles to the Slavs. See Cyril and Methodius Arian Heresy 249–250, 409 Arian Heresy 249–250, 409 Apprentice 315 Arians 251 Oline: 105 Oline:			Moche 364	
Arian Heresy 249–250, 409 Apprentice 315 Apprentice 315 Apprentice 315 Aridoamerica 351 Aridoamerica 351 Aridoamerica 351 Apurimac River 368 Aqueducts 308 Roman 185 Aquila (or cagle) 162 Arabian 255, 301, 305, 381 Arabian Peninsula 265 Arabian Sea 45, 84 Arabian Peninsula 265 Arabian Sea 45, 84 Arabisan Peninsula 265 Arabian Sea 59, 136, 258–263, 327, 343 Muslim 259, 310, 378 Arabisan Sea 45, 84 Arabisan Sea 45, 84 Arabisan Sea 45, 84 Arabisan Sea 69, 11, 13, 14, 14, 149, 197 Arabisan Sea 79, 10, 14, 147, 149, 186, 264, 265 Arabian Peninsula 265 Arabian Sea 45, 84 Arabisan		Argead dynasty 149		
apprentice 315 apsaras (Hindu spirits) 127 Apurimas (River 368 aqueducts 308 Roman 185 aquila (or cagle) 162 Aquitaine 255, 301, 305, 381 arabesques 265 Arabian Peninsula 265 Arabian Peninsula 265 Arabian Peninsula 265 Arabisan Peninsula 265 Arabisan Peninsula 265 Arabisan Peninsula 267 Arabis Say 31, 154, 258–263, 327, 343 Musim 293, 103, 278 Arabis Skirmishing in the Mountains by Eugène Delacroix 262 Aragon 308, 387, 397, 419–420 Aragon 42 Arabi Skirmishing in the Mountains by Eugène Delacroix 262 Arabi Skirmishing in the Mountains by Eugène Delacroix 262 Arabi Skirmishing in the Mountains by Eugène Delacroix 262 Arabi Skirmishing in the Mountains by Eugène Delacroix 262 Arabina Say 3, 154, 258–263, 327, 343 Musim 293, 103, 428 Arabi Skirmishing in the Mountains by Eugène Delacroix 262 Arabina Say 3, 397, 419–420 Aragon 308, 387, 397, 419–420 Aragon 308, 389 Aram 42 Arabi Skirmishing in the Mountains by Eugène Delacroix 262 Arabina Say 3, 154, 258–263, 327, 343 Musim 293, 103, 202 Arabina Say 3, 397, 419–420 Aragon 308, 387, 397, 419–420 Aragon 308, 387, 397, 419–420 Aragon 308, 387, 397, 419–420 Aragon 308, 389 Aram 42 Arbela II1 Archaeological Survey of India 49 archaeology 7, 12, 13, 499, 320 Istanbul Archaeology Museum 152 archibishop defined 204 of Arbena (Greek writer) Aragon 308, 310 of Nilan 396 of Tier 390 of Milan 396 of M	= -	Arian Heresy 249-250,409		
Apurimac River 368		Arians 251		•
Apurfmac River 368 aqueducts 308 Roman 185 Auroracy 99,104 Sumerian 47 Protection 185 Roman 185 Aquila (or eagle) 162 Aquitaine 255, 301, 305, 381 ardsesques 265 Arabia 58–59, 226, 258, 378, 424 Arabia 58–59, 226, 258, 378, 424 Arabia 78, 264, 265 Arabia Sea 45, 84 Arabia Principality of 311–312 Arabis numerals 264 Arabis 29, 310, 378 Arabis 28, 329, 310, 378 Arabis 28, 318, 284 Arabis 29, 310, 378 Arabis 28, 379, 341–420 Aragons so kingdoms 389 Aram 42 Arabie 111 Archaeological Survey of India 49 archaeology 7, 12, 13, 49, 320 Lstanbul Archaeology 7, 12, 13, 49, 320 Lstanbul Archaeology 7, 12, 13, 49, 320 defined 204 of Bordeaux 307, 311, 408 of Canterbury 252, 201, 302, 419 of Mainz 390 of Miain 396 of Tirer 390 of Mains 396 of Tirer 390 archaeology 8, 200 and 190 archaeology 1, 200 archaeology 1, 200 archaeology 3, 200 Armarson, Leif (brother of Ingólfr) 284 Arab (city) 111 Arabis 200 archaeology 3, 201 arc		Aridoamerica 351	Paracas 364	father of (Nicolaus Copernicus) 404
Arabication Somerian Arabication Arabicati		Arinna (Hittite sun goddess) 88		Aswan 51,52,53
Renaissance 381, 402, 407 popes a patrons of 410 Atapuerca Mountains 14	=			Atahualpa (emperor of the Incas)
Aguitaine 255, 301, 305, 381 146-147 Roman 167, 184, 205, 215 Russian 218 president) 265 Arabia 58-59, 226, 258, 378, 424 Arabian Nights 263, 264, 265 Arabia 58-59, 226, 258, 378, 424 Arabian Peninsula 265 Arabian Sea 45, 84 Arabic numerals 264 Arabia 93, 154, 258-263, 327, 343 Muslim 259, 310, 378 Arabis Skirmishing in the Mountains by Eugène Delacroix 262 Aragon 308, 387, 397, 419-420 Aragonese kingdoms 389 Aram 42 Arbela 111 Archaeological Survey of India 49 archaeology 7, 12, 13, 49, 320 Istanbul Archaeology Museum 152 archaeology 7, 12, 13, 49, 320 Istanbul Archaeology Museum 152 archaeology 300 Mainz 390 of Mainz 39	1		•	369–370, 429
Adjustante 255, 310, 303, 381 ara besques 265 Arabia 58–59, 226, 258, 378, 424 Arabia Armenia 265 Arabian Peninsula 265 Arabian Sea 45, 84 Arabic numerals 264 Arabs 93, 154, 258–263, 327, 343 Muslim 259, 310, 378 Armenias 111 Arabic pene belacroix 262 Aragon 308, 387, 397, 419–420 Aragonese kingdoms 389 Aram 42 Arbela 111 Archaeological Survey of India 49 archaeology 7, 12, 13, 49, 320 defined 204 Arabic Arabic Survey of India 49 archaeology 7, 12, 13, 49, 320 defined 204 of Bordeaux 307, 311, 408 of Canterbury 252, 301, 302, 419 of Cologne 390 of Milan 396 of Titre 380 Arabic Survey of Intia 80 Arabic Survey of Intia 80 Arabic Survey of Ingolf and Hallveig of Milan 396 of Titre 380 Arabic Survey of Ingolf and Hallveig first settlers of icland 283–284 Arabic Name of Arabic Survey of Ingolf and Archaeology 7 Name of Cologne 390 of Milan 396 of Titre 380 Arabic Survey of Ingolf and Archaeology 100 Aragon 308, 387, 397, 419 Arbela 111 Archaeological Survey of India 49 archaeology 7, 12, 13, 49, 320 defined 204 Arabic Name and reliably 100 Aragon 308, 387, 397, 419 of Cologne 390 of Milan 396 of Titre 380 Archaeology 7, 12, 13, 49, 320 arches Arabic Name and Archaeology Austern 152 Armenian 39, 42, 203, 290 Armae 39, 42, 203, 290 Arthaehaeftals 31, 34 Athenian Empire 142–143 Arthashastar bell Guals Athena (Gaughter of Zeus) 100–101, Arthaehaeftals 33, 37, 419 Arthashastar bell Calles 31, 33 Athenian Empire 142–143 Arthashastar bell Calles 31, 33 Athenian Empire 142–143 Arthashastar Cluid Authena (Gaughter of Zeus) 100–101, Arthashastar tribus 31, 36, 140, 141, 142, 47 Arthashastar bell Calles 31, 33 Athenian Empire 142–143 Arthashastar Cluid Authena (Gaughter of Zeus) 100–101, Arthashastar tribus 37 Athenian Empire 142–14	aquila (or eagle) 162	=	popes as patrons of 410	Atapuerca Mountains 14
Arabia Se. 59, 226, 258, 378, 424 Arabia Nights 263, 264, 265 Arabian Peninsula 265 Arabian Sea 45, 84 Arabia Sea 45, 84 Arabia Sea 45, 84 Arabia Sea 45, 84 Arabia Principality of 311–312 Arabian Sea 45, 84 Arabia Sea 31, 154, 258–263, 327, 343 Muslim 259, 310, 378 Arabia Sea kirmishing in the Mountains by Eugène Delacroix 262 Aragon 308, 387, 397, 419–420 Aragonese kingdoms 389 Aram 42 Arbela 111 Archaeology Arabia Archaeology Museum 152 archbishop defined 204 of Bordeaux 307, 311, 408 of Ganterbury 252, 301, 302, 419 of Cologne 390 of Milan 396 of Tites 180 Arabia Sea 45, 84 Armenian 391, 42, 203, 290 Armenia 394, 42, 203, 290 Armenia 394, 42, 203, 290 Armenia 391, 42, 203, 203, 290 Armenia 391, 42, 203, 290 Armenia 311 Armenian (Ilicia Principality of 311–312 Arthakastra by Chanakya 232 Arthakastra by Chanakya 232 Arthakastra by Chanakya 232 Arthela 111 Arminius (Germanic war chief) 194, 197 Arthur, King (legendary British monarch) 289 150, 212, 396 Articles of the Presbyterian Church 420	Aquitaine 255, 301, 305, 381			
Arabia 58-59,226,258,378,424	arabesques 265			-
Arabian Peninsula 265 Arabian Sea 45,84 Arabian Sea 45,84 Arabian Sea 45,84 Arabian Sea 45,84 Arabic numerals 264 Arabs 93,154,258–263,327,343 Muslim 259,310,378 Arabiskimishing in the Mountains by Eugène Delacroix 262 Aragon 308,387,397,419–420 Aragonese kingdoms 389 Aram 42 Arbeia 111 Archaeological Survey of India 49 archaeology 7,12,13,49,320 Istanbul Archaeology 7,12,13,49,320 Istanbul Archaeology Museum 152 archbishop defined 204 of Bordeaux 307,311,408 of Canterbury 252,301,302,419 of Cologne 390 of Milan 396 of Tirer 390 arches Armenian Gilicia Arthashastra by Chanakya 232 Arthealarthisis Arthashastra by Chanakya 232 Arthealarthisis Arthashastra by Chanakya 232 Arthealarthisis Arthashastra by Chanakya 232 Arthenians 133,136,140,141,143, 143, 148 Arthashastra by Chanakya 232 Arthenians 133,136,140,141,143, 148 Arthashastra by Chanakya 232 Arthenians 133,136,140,141,143, 143, 148 Arthashastra by Chanakya 232 Arthenians 133,136,140,141,143, 148 Arthenian Empire 142–143 Arthenians 133,136,140,141,143, 148 Arthenian Empire 142–143 Arthenians 133,136,140,141,143, 148 Arthenians 133,136,140,141,143, 148 Arthenians 133,136,140,141,142,145,148,149, 149, 149, 149, 149, 149, 149, 149,				=
Arabian Sea 45,84 Arabic numerals 264 Arabis 93, 154, 258–263, 327, 343 Muslim 259, 310, 378 Arabis principality of 311–312 Armenians 111 Arminius (Germanic war chief) by Eugène Delacroix 262 Aragon 308, 387, 397, 419–420 Aragonese kingdoms 389 Arah 42 Arbel 111 Archaeological Survey of India 49 archaeology 7, 12, 13, 49, 320 Istanbul Archaeology Museum 152 archbishop defined 204 of Bordeaux 307, 311, 408 of Canterbury 252, 301, 302, 419 of Cologne 390 of Milan 396 of Tirer 390 of Milan 396 of Tirer 390 arches Arch of Titus 180 Arabes 33, 154, 258–263, 327, 343 Arthent Silicia Arthaeological Survey of India 49 Arthent Silicia Arthent Silicia Arthaeological Survey of India 49 archaeology 7, 12, 13, 49, 320 of Milan 396 of Tirer 390 arches Arch of Titus 180 Armenian Cilicia Arthaeological Survey of India 49 Arthaeological Survey of India 49 Arthent Silicia Arthaeological Survey of India 49 Arthaeology 7, 12, 13, 49, 320 Istanbul Archaeology Museum 152 Archaeology 7, 12, 13, 49, 320 Istanbul Archaeology Museum 152 Archaeology 7, 12, 13, 49, 320 Archaeology Archaeology Museum 152 Archaeology Archaeology Museum 152 Archaeology Archaeology Archaeology Archaeology Archaeology Archaeology				
Arabian Sea 45,84 Arabic numerals 264 Arabs 93,154,258–263,327,343 Muslim 259,310,378 Arabs Skirmishing in the Mountains by Eugène Delacroix 262 Aragon 308,387,397,419–420 Aragonese kingdoms 389 Aram 42 Arbela 111 Archaeological Survey of India 49 archaeology 7, 12, 13, 49, 320 Istanbul Archaeology Museum 152 archbishop defined 204 of Bordeaux 307, 311, 408 of Canterbury 252,301,302,419 of Milan 396 of Tirer 390 of Milan 396 of Tirer 390 arches Aram 53, 154, 258–263, 327, 343 Armenians 111 Arthur, King (legendary British monarch) 289 Arthur, King (legendary British				
Arabic numerals 264 Arabo 93, 154, 258–263, 327, 343 Muslim 259, 310, 378 Arabis Skirmishing in the Mountains by Eugène Delacroix 262 Aragon 308, 387, 397, 419–420 Aragonese kingdoms 389 Armed 42 Arbela 111 Archaeological Survey of India 49 archaeology 7, 12, 13, 49, 320 Istanbul Archaeology Museum 152 archbishop defined 204 of Bordeaux 307, 311, 408 of Gologne 390 of Milan 396 Arabis Skirmishing in the Mountains by Eugène Delacroix 262 Arminius, Jacobus (Dutch theologian Library 110) Arminius, Jacobus (Dutch theologian 194, 197 Arminius, Jacobus (Dutch theologian) Arthur, King (legendary British monarch) 289 Arthur, King (legendary British arthirits monarch) 289 Arthur, King (legendary British monarch) 289 Arthur, King (legendary British monarch) 289 Arthur, King (legendary British monarch) 289 Arthirits in Church Arthor Presbyterian Church Arthor Pre				
Muslim 259, 310, 378 Arabis Skirmishing in the Mountains by Eugène Delacroix 262 Aragon 308, 387, 397, 419–420 Aragonese kingdoms 389 Arbel 111 Archaeological Survey of India 49 archaeology 7, 12, 13, 49, 320 Istanbul Archaeology Museum 152 archbishop defined 204 of Bordeaux 307, 311, 408 of Cologne 390 of Mainz 390 of Mainz 390 of Milan 396 of Tirer 390 arches Arminius (Germanic war chief) 194, 197 Arminius, Jacobus (Dutch theologian) 194, 197 Arminius, Jacobus (Dutch theologian) 289 Arthur, King (legendary British monarch) 289 150, 212, 396 School of Athens, The, by Raphael 123, 148, 403 Artlacts 7, 13, 25–27, 29 Atlantic Ocean 80, 242, 263, 279, 343, 378, 426 Mayan 356 Minoan 77 Native American 82 Nok 227 Arbela 111 Archaeology Museum 152 archbishop defined 204 of Bordeaux 307, 311, 408 of Canterbury 252, 301, 302, 419 of Cologne 390 of Milan 390 of Milan 396 of Tirer 390 Armarson, Leif (brother of Ingólfr) Arbela (Germanic war chief) Arthur, King (legendary British monarch) 289 150, 212, 396 School of Athens, The, by Raphael 123, 148, 403 Atlantic Ocean 80, 242, 263, 279, 343, 378, 426 Mayan 356 Minoan 77 Native American 82 Nok 227 Nok 227 Nok 227 Argans 208 Artole, County of 386 Arroarson, 1ngólfr and Hallveig first settlers of Icland 283–284 Arbel Of Titus 180 Arch of Titus 180 Arch of Titus 180 Arch of Titus 180 Arch of Titus 180 Archaeological Survey of India 49 Aragonese kingdoms 389 Armarson, 1ngólfr and Hallveig first settlers of Icland 283–284 Arch of Titus 180 Archaeological Survey of India 49 Armarson, 1ngólfr and Hallveig first settlers of Icland 283–284 Arch of Titus 180 Archaeological Survey of India 49 Artolea Cruches 152 Archaeological Survey of India 49 Artolea Cruches 153 Archae		- •		
Arabs Skirmishing in the Mountains by Eugène Delacroix 262 Aragon 308, 387, 397, 419–420 Aragonese kingdoms 389 Arm 42 Arbela 111 Archaeological Survey of India 49 archaeology 7, 12, 13, 49, 320 Istanbul Archaeology Museum 152 archbishop defined 204 of Bordeaux 307, 311, 408 of Canterbury 252, 301, 302, 419 of Cologne 390 of Mainz 390 of Milan 396 of Titus 180 Aragonses kingdoms 389 Armor 194, 197 Arminius, Jacobus (Dutch theologian) 418 Articles of the Presbyterian Church 420 Articles of the Presbyterian Church 420 Articles of the Presbyterian Church 420 Atlantean columns 351 Atlantic Ocean 80, 242, 263, 279, 343, 378, 426 Atlantic Trade Winds 378 Atlatl (spear-thrower) 82 Atlatl (spear-thrower) 82 Atlatl (spear-thrower) 82 Nok 227 Arbeit at 37, 13, 25–27, 29 Atlantean columns 351 Atlantic Ocean 80, 242, 263, 279, 343, 378, 426 Atlantic Trade Winds 378 Atlatl (spear-thrower) 82 Nok 227 Arbeit at 37, 31, 498 Native American 82 Nok 227 Arbeit at 37, 14, 14, 142–143, 148, 143 Atlatic Ocean 80, 242, 263, 279, 343, 378, 426 Atlantic Trade Winds 378 Atlantic Ocean 80, 242, 263, 279, 343, 378, 426 Atlantic Trade Winds 378 Atlantic Ocean 80, 242, 263, 279, 343, 378, 426 Atlantic Trade Winds 378 Atlantic Ocean 80, 242, 263, 279, 343, 378, 426 Atlantic Trade Winds 378 Atlatic Ocean 80, 242, 263, 279, 343, 378, 426 Atlantic Trade Winds 479 Atlatic Spearing 80 Atlatic Spearing 91 Atlatic Spearing 91 Atlatic Spearing 91 Atlatic Spearing 91 A		Arminius (Germanic war chief)		
by Eugène Delacroix 262 Aragon 308, 387, 397, 419–420 gian) 418 Aragonese kingdoms 389 Aram 42 Arbela 111 Archaeological Survey of India 49 archaeology 7, 12, 13, 49, 320 Istanbul Archaeology Museum 152 archbishop defined 204 of Bordeaux 307, 311, 408 of Canterbury 252, 301, 302, 419 of Cologne 390 of Mainz 390 of Milan 396 of Tirter 390 arches Aragon 308, 387, 397, 419–420 gian) 418 Arminius, Jacobus (Dutch theologian) gian) 418 420 articles of the Presbyterian Church 420 articles of the Presbyterian Church 420 artifacts 7, 13, 25–27, 29 Atlantean columns 351 Atlantic Ocean 80, 242, 263, 279, 343, Huaca Prieta 83 378, 426 Atlantic Trade Winds 378 Atlant (spear-thrower) 82 atomic theory 149 Aton (god of Akhenaton) 69 Atrois, County of 386 Artois, County of 386 Artois, County of 386 Artois, County of 386 Armarson, Ingólfr and Hallveig first settlers of Icland 283–284 Ashkelon 93 Ashikaga (shogun clan) 338 Ashikaga (shogun clan) 338 Australia 24, 40, 59 australopithecius 25 Ashur (city) 111 Australopithecus 25				
Aragon 308, 387, 397, 419–420 Aragonese kingdoms 389 Aram 42 Arbela 111 Archaeological Survey of India 49 archaeology 7, 12, 13, 49, 320 Istanbul Archaeology Museum 152 archbishop defined 204 of Bordeaux 307, 311, 408 of Canterbury 252, 301, 302, 419 of Cologne 390 of Mainz 390 of Milan 396 of Trier 390 archaeology 7, 120, 180 Aragonese kingdoms 389 armor Corinthian 138 Estruscan 157 Huaca Prieta 83 378, 426 Atlantic Trade Winds 378 Native American 82 Nok 227 atomic theory 149 Aton (god of Akhenaton) 69 atrium (inner courtyard) 161, 184 Artois, County of 386 Aryans 50–51, 124, 125, 126, 227 Ashdod 93 Aryans 50–51, 124, 125, 126, 227 Aryans 50–51, 124, 125,	e	Arminius, Jacobus (Dutch theolo-	/	
Aram 42 Arbela 111 Archaeological Survey of India 49 archaeology 7, 12, 13, 49, 320 Istanbul Archaeology Museum 152 archbishop defined 204 of Bordeaux 307, 311, 408 of Canterbury 252, 301, 302, 419 of Cologne 390 of Mainz 390 of Milan 396 of Trier 390 arches Arch of Titus 180 Aram 42 Arbela 111 Archaeological Survey of India 49 Istanbul Archaeology Museum 152 Begytian 59 Etruscan 161 Begytian 59 Etruscan 161 Begytian 59 Huaca Prieta 83 Atlantic Ocean 80, 242, 263, 279, 343, 378, 426 Atlantic Trade Winds 378 Atlantic Trade Winds	, ,	gian) 418	•	
Aram 42 Arbela 111 Archaeological Survey of India 49 archaeology 7, 12, 13, 49, 320 Istanbul Archaeology Museum 152 archbishop defined 204 of Bordeaux 307, 311, 408 of Canterbury 252, 301, 302, 419 of Cologne 390 of Milan 396 of Trier 390 arches Arch of Titus 180 Archaeological Survey of India 49 Archaeology Museum 152 BEtruscan 161 Mayan 356 Minoan 77 Atlantic Ocean 80, 242, 263, 279, 343, 378, 426 Atlantic Trade Winds 378 Atlantic Trade Winds 478 Atlantic Trade Win				Atlantean columns 351
Archaeological Survey of India 49 archaeology 7, 12, 13, 49, 320 Istanbul Archaeology Museum 152 archbishop defined 204 of Bordeaux 307, 311, 408 of Canterbury 252, 301, 302, 419 of Maina 390 of Milan 396 of Trier 390 arches Arch of Titus 180 Archaeological Survey of India 49 Japanese 335 medieval 194–195, 266–267, 288, Mainoan 77 Native American 82 Nok 227 Arbhishop Antive American 82 Nok 227 Arthoric Archaeology Museum 152 Arthoric Archaeology Museum 152 Arthoric Archaeology Museum 152 Arlantic Trade Winds 378 Atlantic Trade Winds 378 Atlant (spear-thrower) 82 Atlat (spear-thrower) 82 Atlat (spear-thrower) 82 Atlat (spear-thrower) 82 Atlat (spear-thrower) 82 Atlatic Spear-thrower) 82 Atla	Aram 42			Atlantic Ocean 80, 242, 263, 279, 343,
Archaeological Survey of India 49 archaeology 7, 12, 13, 49, 320 Istanbul Archaeology Museum 152 archbishop defined 204 of Bordeaux 307, 311, 408 of Canterbury 252, 301, 302, 419 of Cologne 390 of Milan 396 of Tirier 390 arches Archaeological Survey of India 49 Ispanese 335 medieval 194–195, 266–267, 288, Minoan 77 Native American 82 Nok 227 Arlantic Trade Winds 378 Atlantic Trade Winds 41 Atlat (spear-thrower) 82 atomic theory 149	Arbela 111			378,426
archaeology 7,12,13,49,320 Istanbul Archaeology Museum 152 archbishop defined 204 of Bordeaux 307,311,408 of Canterbury 252,301,302,419 of Mainz 390 of Milan 396 of Trier 390 arches Arch of Titus 180 Arch of T	Archaeological Survey of India 49		•	Atlantic Trade Winds 378
Istanbul Archaeology Museum 152 archbishop defined 204 of Bordeaux 307,311,408 of Canterbury 252,301,302,419 of Cologne 390 of Milan 396 of Trier 390 arches Arch of Titus 180	archaeology 7, 12, 13, 49, 320	medieval 194-195, 266-267, 288,		Atlatl (spear-thrower) 82
defined 204 of Bordeaux 307,311,408 of Canterbury 252,301,302,419 of Mainz 390 of Milan 396 of Trier 390 arches Arch of Titus 180 defined 204 Persian 140 Persian 140 Persian 140 Philistine (Goliath) 92 Sarmatian 97 Aryans 50–51,124,125,126,227 Ashdod 93 Aryans 50–51,124,125,126,227 Ashdod 93 Ashikaga (shogun clan) 338 Augustine of Canterbury Roman Catholic missionary 252,275 Ashdod 93 Augustine of Hippo early Christian theologian 203 Australia 24,40,59 arches Arch of Titus 180 284 Ashur (city) 111 Aton (god of Akhelatohi) 09 Atriu (short god of Akhelatohi) 09 Atriu (inner courtyard) 161,184 Augustine of Canterbury Roman Catholic missionary 252,275 Augustine of Hippo early Christian theologian 203 Australia 24,40,59 australopithecines 25 Ashur (city) 111 Australopithecus 25	C,			atomic theory 149
defined 204 of Bordeaux 307,311,408 of Canterbury 252,301,302,419 of Cologne 390 of Mainz 390 of Milan 396 of Trier 390 arches Arch of Titus 180 Persian 140 Philistine (Goliath) 92 Sarmatian 97 Aryans 50–51, 124, 125, 126, 227 Ashdod 93 Aryans 50–51, 124, 125, 126, 227 Ashdod 93 Ashikaga (shogun clan) 338 Ashikaga (Aton (god of Akhenaton) 69
of Canterbury 252,301,302,419 of Cologne 390 of Mainz 390 of Milan 396 of Trier 390 arches Arch of Titus 180 Arch of Tit				·
of Cologne 390 of Mainz 390 of Mainz 390 of Milan 396 of Trier 390 of Trier 390 arches Arnarson, Leif (brother of Ingólfr) Arch of Titus 180 Arch of Titus 1				
of Mainz 390 of Milan 396 of Trier 390 arches Arnarson, Leif (brother of Ingólfr) Arnarson, Leif (brother of Ingólfr) Ashikaga (shogun clan) 338 Australia 24, 40, 59 Arnarson, Leif (brother of Ingólfr) Ashur (chief Assyrian god) 113 Australopithecus 25 Australopithecus 25			-	•
of Trier 390 first settlers of Icland 283–284 Ashkelon 93 Australia 24, 40, 59 arches Arnarson, Leif (brother of Ingólfr) Ashur (chief Assyrian god) 113 australopithecines 25 Arch of Titus 180 284 Ashur (city) 111 Australopithecus 25	of Mainz 390	· ·		
arches Arnarson, Leif (brother of Ingólfr) Ashur (chief Assyrian god) 113 australopithecines 25 Arch of Titus 180 284 Ashur (city) 111 Australopithecus 25				
Arch of Titus 180 284 Ashur (city) 111 Australopithecus 25				
(C) D : 1 D : 11			· -	
1 0		Arno River 157	* **	-
			<u>.</u>	- •

General Index 445

Australopithecus sediba 24 Bartow County, Georgia 84 belief systems Bohemia 388-389, 413, 414, 424 family ("Culture Circles") 320 king of 390 Austria 291, 389, 394, 422 Basel, Switzerland 418 Belize 350 Council of 409 Bohemond I (Prince of Taranto and Avars 216, 255 Belshazzar (king of Babylon) 118, Avenue of the Dead 350, 352 Basilica Antioch) 312 of Saint Mark 216 Boleyn, Anne (queen of England) Avesta (sacred texts of Zoroastrianof Saint Paul 216 Benedictines 204, 252, 291 419 ism) 124 of Saint Peter 295, 399, 400, 410 Benedict of Nursia (Italian saint) Boniface VIII (pope) 307, 408 Avignon, France 307, 408, 412 of Santa Maria del Popolo 203 204, 291 Book of Kells 290 Axum 13, 226-227, 345 Basil the Great (Egyptian saint) 204 Bengal 49,231 Book of the Dead, The 70 Cathedral of St. Basil (Moscow) 393 ayllus (Inca communities) 366 Beowulf 401 Book of the Marvels of the World. Aztec Empire 353, 359, 360, 362, 429 baskets 47, 105, 113, 228 made by Basor Dalit Caste 124 Berbers 59, 222, 258, 343-344 See Travels of Marco Polo, The Aztecs 59, 349, 350, 352, 354, made by Danger Cave people 81 Berengaria of Navarre Bordeaux 359-364, 367, 372, 429 made by Huaca Prieta people 83 queen of England 311 archbishop of 307, 311, 408 made by Mayan people 355 Bering Strait 40, 80, 84, 349, 378 Borgia, Cesare (military leader) made by Pacific Northwest peoples B son of Pope Alexander VI 397 Bernard of Clairvaux (French abbot) 376 Borneo 333 made by Paleo-Indians 374-375 Baal made by Pima people 380 Borobudur (Buddhist temple) 236 god of Babylon 118 berserkers (Viking warriors) 280 Moses left in basket on Nile 67 Bosnia 394 god of Phoenicia 91 Bethlehem 189 Sargon left in basket on Euphrates 46 Boudica (queen of the Celts) 275 Babel 40, 42, 43, 45, 63, 81, 117, 189, Bianjing, China 330 St. Benedict received food in 291 bourgeoisie (middle class) 305 Bible 20-21, 26, 32, 33, 35, 41, 42, 44, Basor Dalit (caste) 124 bows 225 Babylon 35, 40, 43, 44, 47, 63, 72, 75, 92, 94, 111, 124, 153, 154, 187, 189, Basques (Catholics of northeastern crossbows 246,333 79, 88, 94, 111, 113, 114, 115–119, 191, 203, 205, 206, 215, 257, 265, Spain) 255 double-curved 59,96 120, 121, 122, 139, 150, 151, 153, 291, 301, 306, 309, 313, 393, 397, bas-reliefs 75, 88, 113, 117, 152, longbows 383 378,408 407, 408, 410, 411, 413, 414, 415, 215,236 boxing 137 Hanging Gardens of 117, 151 417,424 Brahe, Tycho (Danish scientist) 404 Battle Babylonia 114, 119, 120 as historical record 6, 14, 118, 121, 123 of Actium 173 Brahma (Hindu creator god) 127 Bugenhagen translated the (Danish) Babylonian Captivity of the Church, of Aegospotami 143 Brahman (World Soul) 126-128 Prelude on 415 of Alalia 160 condemns astrology 114 Brahmins (priestly caste) 125–128 of Artemisium 141 Babylonian Captivity of the Papacy Dead Sea Scrolls 207 Brandenburg 389 of Augsburg 307, 408, 411 English translation of the 419 of Badon 289 margrave of 390 Babylonian Empire 118–119 Erasmus edits Greek New Testament of Bannockburn 304 Brazil 426, 431 Babylonian Kingdom (Old) 72-75, of Bosworth Field 385 bricks justification by faith 417-418 of Bouvines 305 88, 117 adobe 363-364 Luther translated the (German) 416 of Cajamarca 370 Babylonians 32, 72, 73, 88, 93, 113, blue-glazed 116 Petri translated the (Swedish) 421 of Carchemish 115 dome-shaped brick ovens 47 116-119, 121, 133, 153, 170 salvation in Christ alone 298 of Ephesus 139 fired clay 327 Wycliffe translated the (English) Bacchus and Ariadne by Titian 402 of Grunwald 391 held together with bitumen 14 401,412 Bactria 233 of Hastings 283 sun-dried 44-45, 48-49, 78 biblical Law 74, 187 Baden bei Wien, Lower Austria 291 of Issus 152 Bridge of San Luis Rey, The, by Thorof Kulikovo 392 Big Ben (clock tower) 303 Baghdad, Iraq 255, 263, 424 ton Wilder 368 of Lechfeld 297 biology 9 Bahadur, Sir Jagatjit Singh 125 Britain 10, 90, 242, 273-275, 289 of Marathon 140 Bi Sheng (inventor of movable-type) balance of trade 208, 211, 221 of Plataea 141 Britannia 401 of Roncevaux 255 Balboa, Vasco Núñez de (Spanish British Columbia 376 of Salamis 141 bishop 256-257, 289, 297, 311, 390, explorer) 427, 429 British East India Company 122 of Talikota 342 409,421 Baldwin IV (king of Jerusalem) 305 British Guiana 431 of Tarain (first and second) 341 defined 204 Balkan Peninsula 75, 76, 87, 158, 395 of the Hydaspes River 232 British Isles 164, 273 of Ávila 423 Balkans 216 of Thermopylae 141 of Constantinople 206, 207 British Museum 145, 149, 154, 364, of the Teutoburg Forest 194, 197 Balkan states 394 of Ireland (St. Patrick) 276 of Tours 263,308 of Lincoln (Saint Hugh) 407 ball games (Mayan) 354-355 British Natural History Museum 24 on the Ice 318 of Rome 205, 206, 207, 212, 213 Balochistan 231 on the Marchfeld 388 British Raj (Empire of India) 125 Russian Orthodox 207 Baltic Sea 14, 193, 316 Batu Khan (emperor of the Golden Brittany 301 bitumen 14,117 Baltimore, Maryland 365 Horde) 318 bronze Black Death 314, 315 bandicoot (Indian rat) 126 artwork (Shang Dynasty) 238-239 Bavaria 255, 295, 389 Black Prince. See Edward of Woodartwork (Zhou Dynasty) 240 banishment 104, 134, 135, 136, Bayt al-Hikma ("House of Wisdom") stock bronze-tipped arrows 59 284-285,418 Black Sea 39, 71, 75, 87, 95, 97, 103, ceremonial vessel 238, 239 Bantu 222 "Bean People". See Papagos figure (Suebi tribe) 193 211, 213, 320, 393, 394 baptism 206, 217, 251, 255, 275, Becket, Thomas à (archbishop of heads by Nigerian artists 227 "Bloody Mary". See Mary I (queen of 298,415 helmets and breastplates 112 Canterbury) 302, 404 England and Ireland) of the Gracchus brothers 169 infant vs. believers 417, 421-422 Bedouins 226, 259 Blue Nile River 8,51 Ordos culture plaque 97 Baptists 208, 286, 422 Before Christ, B.C. 26 Boccaccio, Giovanni (Italian writer statue by Lysippos 148 barbarians 177, 213, 215, 239, 251, Beijing, China 237, 245, 327, 332 statue of Alfred the Great 280 and poet) 398 254, 274, 291

Bogomilians 208

tablets (Roman law) 162, 187

Bronze Age 31, 34, 39

Belgium 6,314

Barcelona, Spain 304, 308

Bruegel the Elder, Peter 43 bubonic plague. See Black Death Bucephalus (Alexander's horse) 150 Buddha 10, 127-129, 233, 234, 236, 240, 244, 340 "Caves of the Thousand Buddhas" 330 Buddhism 10, 111, 127–129, 228, 232-234, 244, 327, 331, 336, 340, Buddhist monks (priests) 128, 333, 334,340 Greater Vehicle 128, 234, 244 Lesser Vehicle 128, 234 Mahayana 236 buffalo 374, 428 Bugenhagen, Johannes (Lutheran reformer) 421 Bulgaria 393 bull Assyrian winged bull 112–113 bull-shaped base of harp 46 Cretan god (half bull) 78 fighting 78 Golden Bull (a religious law) 390 jumping (Minoan) 78 Papal Bull (a religious law) 307 sacrifice of (to Mars Pater) 168 two-headed bull carvings 123 wrestling 230 Buondelmonti, Cristoforo (Florentine cartographer) 211 Burgundians 197 Burgundy 251, 282, 297, 305, 309, 383, 386, 388, 389, 390, 400, 419 Burma 235 bushido (samurai code) 338 Byzantine Empire 211, 213–218, 220, 249, 255, 262, 264, 286, 313, 327, 393, 394, 395, 409 culture (influence) 215-218, 265, 393,400 emperors 251, 286, 309, 393, 410 Byzantium 103, 211, 213

C Cabot, John (Italian explorer) for Henry VII of England 427 Cabral, Pedro Álvares (Portuguese explorer) 426 cacao beans (Mayan money) 354 Cádiz, Spain 430 Caesar Augustus (emperor of Rome) 173, 177-178, 189, 190, 196, 234. See also Octavian, Gaius Cahokia Indians 371 Cairo, Egypt 424 Cajamarca, Peru 370 Calais, France 383 calendar Mayan 356 Muslim 261 Roman 171 California 286, 375, 376 Caligula (emperor of Rome) 178

Harun al-Rashid (fifth Abbasid caliph) 263 of Baghdad 255 of Cairo 263 of Córdoba 263, 308 Sunni-Shia split 261 Umar (second caliph) 261-262 Uthman (first Umayyad caliph) 262 calpulli ("large house") 363 Calvary, hill of. See Golgotha Calvinists 421, 423 Calvin, John (Swiss reformer) 417-418, 420, 422 Cambodia 235, 236, 243 Cambrian explosion 31 Cambyses II (king of Medo-Persia) 120 camels 49, 81, 119, 228 Campbell, Travis 35 Campeche, Mexico 353 Camuccini, Vincenzo (Italian painter) 172 Canaan 58, 67, 69, 71, 87, 89, 90, 91, 92, 93, 115, 151, 262 Canaanites 87 Canada 59, 285, 372, 376, 378, 427, Canonical Books by Confucius 240 Canossa Castle 298 Canterbury, archbishops of Anselm 301 St. Augustine 252, 275 Thomas à Becket 302, 404 Thomas Cranmer 419 Canterbury Tales, The, by Geoffrey Chaucer 401, 404 cantons (Swiss districts) 390,417, Canute (king of Denmark, England, Norway) 281 Cape of Good Hope 425 Capetian dynasty 304-307, 382 capitoline games established by Domitian 186 Capitoline Museum 158 Caral-Supe (or Norte Chico) 104, caravel (Portuguese ship) 425 carbon-14 (radiocarbon) dating 27-28, 29, 39, 40 Carchemish, Battle of 115 Caribbean 80,354 Carinthia 389 Carnavaron, Lord 70 Carniola 389 carnivore 23,83 Carolingian Empire 252-258, 282, 296,304 Carolingian script 257 Carthage 90, 160, 163, 164-166, 203,

caliph (Islamic ruler) 264-265, 340

Al-'Abbas (first Abbasid caliph) 263

Abu Bakr, first calph 261-262

Ali (third caliph) 261-262

221, 222, 308 Carthaginian Empire 164-166 Carthaginians 165, 166 Cartier, Jacques (French explorer) Caspian Sea 71, 75, 115, 120, 318 Cassander (king of Macedonia) 153 Castel San Marino 157 caste system 48, 124, 125-126, 127, 128, 227, 229, 233, 234 Castile 304, 308, 309, 387, 419 castles Canossa Castle 298 Castilo ("Castle") 358 "Castle of the Knights" 313 Interior Castle, The, by Teresa of Ávila 423 Kyrenia Castle 322 medieval 267-268, 288-289, 301, 308, medieval forerunner (Palace of Diocletian) 210 of Isabella I 387 of Princess Thora (Viking) 281 of "robber barons" 305 catacombs (underground tunnels) catapults 151,239 cataracts 51-52 catastrophism 30, 31, 83 earthquakes (tectonic plates) 334 Cathedral Canterbury (England) 302 first stone (in Russia) 217 Gothic (in Córdoba) 264 Lincoln (England) 304 of St. Basil 393 of St. Mark 216 of St. Sophia 395 of St. Tugdual 411 Salisbury (United Kingdom) 276 Catherine of Aragon (queen of England) 419-420 Catholicism 217, 251, 309, 419, 420, Catholic Reformation. See Counter-Reformation Catholics 251, 310, 414-417, 419, 422-424, 431 Cato the Elder Roman statesman and orator 166, 186 Caucasus Mountains 84, 95, 122, 129 Benedict of Nursia lived in 291 cave men 17, 23-25, 34, 224 "Cradle of Humankind" (South Africa) 129 Danger Cave people 81 Mogao Caves (Gansu province, China) Muhammad prayed in 259-260 Norsemen lived in 277-278 pictographs on walls of 34 Sterkfontein (South Africa) 40 Caxton, William (English printer) 414

Cayugas 373

cells living 18-19, 22 monk's rooms 290 Celts 164, 197, 274, 275 census taking 171, 189, 301, 368 centaurs 101 Centeotl (Aztec god of maize) 82 Cerasi Chapel of the Basilica of Santa Maria del Popolo 203 ceremony Buddhist ritual 10 "coming of age" (Roman) 186 comitatus (Germanic) 195 execution (Spanish Inquisition) 387 Japanese suicide 338 knighting (Catholic vows) 287 of the Abbasid caliph court 263 Olympics (ancient) 137 "Potlatch Ceremony" (Pacific Northwest) 376 sacrifice to Xipe Totec 361 Ceres (daughter of Hades) 100 Ceylon 233, 235 Chaldean Empire 71,115-119 Chaldeans 44, 111, 115, 115-119 Champa 235 Champlain, Samuel de (French explorer) 431 Chan Chan, Peru 365 Chandragupta I (king of Gupta) 234 Chandragupta II (king of Gupta) 234-235 Chandragupta Maurya (emperor of India) 231 Chang'an, China 326, 327 chariot racing 50, 137, 162, 183, 185, 186 chariots 42, 59, 111, 112 chariot of the sun (Apollo) 101 chariot warfare (Assyrian) 111-112 Queen Boudica's chariot 275 Charlemagne (king of the Franks) 254-258, 263, 266, 269, 276, 282, Charles IV (Holy Roman Emperor) king of Bohemia (Luxembourg) 390 Charles IV (king of France) 382 Charles V (Holy Roman Emperor) 387, 389, 419 Charles VII (king of France) 383 Charles VIII (king of France) 386 Charles Martel (mayor of the palace) 252, 253, 254, 263, 308 Charles the Bald (king of France) 258 Charles the Bold (duke of Burgundy) Charles the Fat (Holy Roman Emperor) 253,282 Charles the Simple (king of France) C'harma (Ham's counterpart) 49

charters (city) 314

Charun (Etruscan demon) 160

General Index 447

Chaucer, Geoffrey (English author)	persecution of	Mesopotamian 74	Cleopatra (queen of Egypt) 172–173
404	by Diocletian 210	Philistine 93	clergy 206, 281, 296, 421
Chauhan dynasty 341–342	by Domitian 181 by Nero 180, 201	Sumerian 42,44	Aztec 361
Chavín 87, 104, 106, 107	by the Jews 201	Toltec 359	Greek Orthodox 411
Chavín de Huántar 107	by the Turks 204	city trade leagues 316	Roman Catholic 257, 289, 298, 299,
checks and balances 162	by Trajan Decius 202 unite against the Muslims 309	civilization (defined) 7	301, 307, 311, 399, 411, 412, 413,
Chephren (son of Khufu) 54	Visigoths became 213	civilized tribes (North America) 372	417,423
Chernigov 217	Christology (doctrine of Christ) 205	civil service of the Han Dynasty 243	Cleveland Natural History Museum 25
Cherokees 372	Christos ("Christ" in Greek)	of the Roman Empire 178, 182	climates of Africa 223
chess 230,287	"the anointed one" 202	of the Song Dynasty 328	
Chess Olympiad 230	church and state 301,417	civil war	clock, water powered 331
Cheyennes 376	"fruitfully joined" (Calvin) 418	European 276	cloisonné (Ming art) 333
Chicama Valley 83	separation of (Anabaptists) 417,422 "wall of separation between" 418	in Athens 134	Clovis I (king of the Franks) 251–252 Clovis Point 81
Chichen Itza 354–355, 356, 357, 358	churches	in Byzantine Empire 211 Inca 369–370, 429–430	Coast Salish (Washington State) 376
Chichimecas 351,359	Abreha wa Atsbeha Church 13	in Egypt 57	coat of arms 286
Chickasaws 372	Borgund Stave Church 280	in England 385	Duchy of Silesia, Poland 287
Children's Crusade 312	Byzantine Church 215–218	in Germany 299, 300	of Armenia 42
Chimakum people 376	Church of Chora, Istanbul 208	in Greece 139, 142–143 in India 340	Royal Arms of England 288
Chimú people 365	Church of England 419, 420, 430 Church of Rome. See Roman Catholic	in Italy 251	Coblenz, Germany 197
China 10, 24, 40, 59, 129, 164, 181,	Church	in Kiev 318	code of chivalry. See chivalry, code of
208, 209, 221, 226, 228, 230, 232,	Church of Sweden 421	in Mesoamerica 349	Code of Hammurabi 73–75, 88
233, 235, 236–246, 262, 313, 318,	Coptic Church 203, 249	in Roman Empire 209, 210	Codex Justinian 216
325, 326–333, 337, 339, 346, 164,	Eastern Orthodox Church 206–208, 215, 295, 318	in Roman Republic 170–172 in Scotland 420	"Collection of Japanese Poems of
424,427	English Church 252, 302	Mayan 349	Ancient and Modern Times".
China Sea 333	French Church 409	Mayapán 358	See Kokin Wakashu
Chinese 97, 164, 221, 228, 236–246,	German Church 409	Russian 393	"Collection of Ten Thousand
286, 326-333, 334, 335, 336, 337,	Great Schism of 1054 205, 207, 295 Greek Orthodox Church 217, 249, 410	Swiss 417,418	Leaves". See Man'yoshu
340, 378, 414	Hagia Sophia 215–216, 265, 295	clans 6,9,36,42 Fujiwara regent 338	Collinsville, Illinois 371
Chinese alphabet 243	Irish Church 276	Inca 366	Cologne, Germany 197, 390
Chinese civilization 236–246	Mar Thoma Church 234	Japanese military 338-339	colonies
Chinese Communism 241	medieval 267, 289–291 organization of the church 204	Mayan 355	American 278,286
Chinese Discovery and Colonization	planting of (by Paul) 203	Pueblo 375 Yomata 59, 334–335	English 427, 430 European 424, 432
of Ancient America, The	powers of the church 298	classes (social) 48	French 286, 430–431
by Hendon M. Harris, Jr. 286	Presbyterian, Reformed 418	Aztec 362–263	Greek 102, 103, 104, 133–138, 143,
Chinese map of Fusang 286	Protestant 417	biblical Law 73	158, 167, 211, 235, 308
Chinook people 376	Russian Orthodox Church 218, 249, 318, 392–393	Chichimeca ruling 351	Icelandic 285–286 Indian 235
chivalry	Seven Churches of Revelation 138	during Roman era 167, 168, 173, 177, 180, 187, 192, 208	in North Africa 222
Age of Chivalry 286–291 chivalrous Saladin 312	Western 206–208	class struggle 162–163	Phoenician 163–164, 221, 308
code of 273,286–289,297,338,340,	Cicero, Marcus Tullius (Roman ora-	in Assyria 114	Portuguese 431
342	tor) 172, 186	in Babylon 74	Spanish 430 Colorado River 375, 376
Choctaw people 372	Cimmerians 87,95–96	in China 244,328–329 in Egypt 58–59,66,71	Colosseum 181, 182, 185
Christ. See Jesus Christ	Cincinnatus, Lucius Quinctius 162	in England 382	Columbus, Christopher (Italian
Christian III (king of Denmark and	circa, c. 27	in France 305–306, 387	explorer) 90, 278, 285, 286, 325,
Norway) 421	circumference of the earth 147	in Germany 297, 401 in Greece 99, 134–135, 141	332, 369, 387, 388, 426, 430
Christianity 11, 20, 137, 210, 211, 227,	circuses (Roman) 161, 173, 185	in India 124–125, 343	columns
234, 255, 260, 274, 280, 281, 284,	Circus Maximus 185 citadels 79,99	in Italy 395	Asoka pillars 232–233
285, 289, 290, 291, 297, 302, 311,	citizenship 381	in Japan 334, 338–339	Atlantean 251–253
313,327,391,408,421,424,432	Frankish 254	in medieval Europe 268, 287, 289 in Moorish Kingdom 308	Basilica of St. Peter 400
arrives in England 275–276 development of 201–208	Roman 134, 169, 188, 189, 209	in Persia 123	Corinthian 145 Doric 144,145
European 424	city-kingdoms	in Russia 316	Greek 99, 145
foundations of 189–192	of Kiev 317,318	in Sumeria 47	Hagia Sophia 265
official religion of the Roman Empire	of Mexico 353	Mayan ruling 356	Ionic 145
192 spreads to the Gentiles 202	of Novgorod 319 City of God, The, by Augustine 203	merchant class 46, 269, 295, 314–315, 339, 400	Persian 123 Roman (peristylium) 184
spread throughout Roman Empire	city-states	Classical Age of China 242	Sumerian 46
249–252	Aztec 360	Classical Greece 97, 104, 133–154	Comanches 376
Christians 12, 20, 31, 53, 93, 190,	Chichimeca 351	Claudius (emperor of Rome)	comitatus (warrior ceremony) 195
201–207, 215, 227, 234, 252, 255,	Etruscan 158	Caligula's uncle 178–179	Commodus (emperor of Rome) 182,
257, 259, 261, 263, 264, 270, 275,	German 390 Greek 76,99, 102–103,124,133–138,	Cleisthenes (Greek tyrant)	208–209
284, 285, 290, 291, 295, 298, 302,	139, 142, 143, 149, 150, 166, 396	father of Athenian democracy 135	common law 303
308, 310, 311, 312, 318, 319, 407,	Indian (India) 125	Clement V (pope) 307, 408	Commonwealth of Independent
408, 412, 413, 422, 424	Italian 299, 300, 318, 396, 399	Clement VII (pope) 408	States 94

Cuzco Valley 366, 367

cyclops 101

440	
communion 298,413,417	of Five Hundred (Athens) 135
Concordat of Worms 298	of Florence 207,409 of Nicaea 206
confederacy (Delian League)	of Ten (Venice) 396
142–143	of Trent 423
confession (sacrament) 298,410,	count 256-257, 289
417	of Hapsburg (Rudolf) 388
confirmation (sacrament) 298	of Leiningen (Emicho) 311 of Palatine of the Rhine 390
Confucianism 244, 326, 331	of Paris (Hugh Capet) 304
Confucius (Chinese philosopher)	of Toulouse (Raymond IV) 312
240, 243, 325	Counter-Reformation 422-424
Conquests of Stockholm 421	heart of the 424
Conquest of Stockholm 421 Muslim 262,341–343	County
of Greece 166-167	of Artois 386 of Edessa 311
"Reconquest" of Spain 309	of Flanders 386
conquistadores 429,430	of Portugal 309
Conrad of Franconia (king of Ger-	of Tripoli 311,313
many) 296	courier system Inca 368–369
Conrad the Salic (king of Germany) Holy Roman Emperor 297	Moche 365
Constantine the Great (emperor of	Courtesan mask 146
Rome) 205, 206, 210–211, 213,	Coxcox (ruler of Culhuacan) 359
297,409	Crac des Chevaliers ("Castle of the
Constantine XI (emperor of Byzan-	Knights") 313
tium) 393	craft guilds 313,315-316
Constantinople 103, 205-208, 211,	craftsmen
213, 214, 215, 216, 217, 218, 249,	Aryan 124
251, 253, 256, 258, 281, 310, 312,	Aztec 363 Chavín 107
313, 317, 318, 339, 378, 381, 392,	French 305
393, 394, 395, 397, 398, 409, 410,	Kievan 317
424	medieval 315
constitutional republic 162, 273	Cranmer, Thomas (archbishop of
consubstantiation 417	Canterbury) 419 Crassus (Roman general and consul)
consular diptych (commemorative	171
object) 162	creation 1, 11, 13, 17, 20, 30, 31, 33,
consuls 162, 166	34,35,41,81,404
containment of Germanic tribes 197	Creation Orchard 3
Conti, Niccolò de' (Venetian mer-	special creation 18, 21-22
chant) 342	creationism 33, 34, 39-41, 43, 224,
convents 288, 290, 423 Conversion on the Way to Damascus	238, 277
by da Caravaggio 203	old- vs. young-earth 20, 31, 35
Copernicus, Nicolaus (Polish scien-	Crécy, France 382, 383 Creeks 372
tist) 404	Crete 58, 75, 76, 77, 78, 79, 89
copper 7, 8, 47, 66, 77, 84, 88, 104,	Crimea 97
157, 159, 229, 345, 415	Croesus (king of Lydia) 102, 119, 139
Coptic Church 203, 204, 249	Cro-Magnon Man 23,40
Córdoba, Spain 263, 264, 308, 339	crown jewels (British) 384
Corinth 98, 104, 133, 138, 143, 166,	crucifixion of Jesus Christ 191,192
203,212	Crusader castle 313
Corinthian columns 145, 167	Crusader states (map) 311
Coronado, Francisco Vásquez de	Crusades 230, 264, 268, 269, 295,
(Spanish explorer) 428	300, 303, 306, 309–313, 318, 325,
Corsica, island of 157, 165, 167	381, 391, 396, 410, 414
Cortés, Hernán (Spanish conquista-	Children's Crusade 312
dore) 429	First Crusade 311–312 Fourth Crusade 312
Cosmeston Lakes, South Wales 321	Third Crusade 299,311,312
Costa Rica 350	Cuba 430
Council Estates General 307	Culhuacan, Mexico 359
Great (King's Council) 300, 303–304	culture 2, 5–8, 11, 13, 14, 19, 24–27,
of Clermont 310–311	33, 36, 320, 431

Ainu 334

of Constance 409,414

```
Aryan 50, 126
   Bantu 222
   basket-making 374-375
   British 273
   Byzantine 213, 214, 215-216, 218,
         265,316
   Caral-Supe 104
   Chauvín 107
   Chimú 365
   Chinese 236, 240, 246, 332, 334, 336
   clusters of (families) 320
   defined 5-6
   Dispersion of Cultures (map) 43
   early American 81-84, 249
   early Mexican 82-83
   Egyptian 51, 59, 225
   Eskimo 6
   Etruscan 157-158
   European Iron Age 274
   German 299-300
   Greek 87, 97-98, 104, 133, 136, 138,
         139, 144-145, 149-154, 158,
         167, 183, 189, 233, 234, 308,
         332,350
   Hebrew 94
   Hellenistic 153
   Hindu 50, 227
   Hopewell 371
   Inca 366
   Indian 125, 227, 233, 235, 340, 378
   Indus River Valley 48-49
   influence of Christianity on 192
   Iron Age 274
   Japanese 6,334-337
   Kushite 225-226
   Longshan 129
   Mayan 354-358
   Mesopotamian 47, 111
   Minoan 75,77,79
   Mississippian 371
   Muslim 264
   Mycenean 75,79
   Nok 227
   Norse 278
   Oasisamerica 371
   Olmec 105-106
   Ordos 97
   Pacific Northwest 376
   Paraca 364
   Persian 149, 153, 308
   Poverty Point 82
   Renaissance 401-404
   Roman 167, 177, 184, 189, 213, 249,
         251,274
   Russian 217, 319, 393
   Stone Age 31,39
   Sumerian 42, 47, 72
   Teotihuacán 350-351
   Vandal 213
   Yangshao 238
   Ziwa-Gokomere 345
"Culture Circles". See Kulturkreise
   ("Culture Clusters")
cuneiform 44, 45, 71, 88, 91, 103
Cunningham, Sir Alexander 49
cupolas (Indian) 242
Curia Regis (King's Council) 300
```

Curtis, Edward (American ethnolo-

Cush (grandson of Noah) 224

descendants of 224, 225

Cuzco, Peru 366, 369, 370

gist and photographer) 375, 377

```
Cypriots 77
Cyprus 58,90,311,322

Cyril and Methodius
Greek Orthodox monks 218,289
Cyrillic alphabet 218,289
Cyrus the Great (king of Persia) 58, 118,119–120,121,122,139,153
Czech Republic 413
Czechs 216
```

Cyaxares (king of Media) 115, 119

D

Dacia (army veteran land) granted by Trajan 197 da Gama, Vasco (Portuguese explorer) 325, 425 Damascus, Syria 262 Paul's encounter with Jesus 203 dancing 50 Danelaw (Viking England) 280-281 Danes 281, 296, 421 Danger Cave 81 Daniel of Moscow. See Aleksandrovich, Daniil Daniel (prophet) 115, 116, 118, 121, 153 Danube River 197, 422 Danzig. See Gdansk, Poland Dardanelles Strait 75, 103, 140, 143, 151, 211, 393-394 Darius I (king of Persia) 119, 120-121, 122, 124, 139, 140, 233 Darius III (king of Persia) 13 Dark Ages European 208, 214-215, 249-258, 308, 313, 325 Greek 97-104 darugha (Mongol governor) 319 Darwin, Charles 18 dating methods 24, 25-29, 31, 39-40,83David by Michelangelo 399 David (king of Israel) 92, 93, 124, da Vinci, Leonardo (Renaissance man) 399,403 Dazheng Hall Shenyang Imperial Palace 242 deacons (local church leaders) 204 Dead Sea Scrolls 6, 207 Death of Caesar, The, by Vincenzo Camuccini 172 Deccan Plateau 231 Deccan sultanates 342 Decius (emperor of Rome) 202 Defense of Cádiz against the English by Francisco de Zurbarán 430 de Got, Raymond Bertrand archbishop of Bordeaux 307

de Guignes, Joseph (French oriental-	Don River 216	French 386	elders (local church leaders) 204
ist and sinologist) 286	Doomsday Book 301	German 300	Eleanor of Aquitaine (queen consort
Delhi, India 242, 342	Dorians 79, 87, 97, 98, 136	Greek 144 Inca 367	of England) 301
Kingdom of 341	Doric columns 144, 145	Indian 228	election of popes 297
Delian League 142-143	Dortmund-Hörde, Germany 320	Roman Empire 208	Elements of Geometry by Euclid 147
Delos, island of 142	Drake, Sir Francis (Vice Admiral,	West Coast Indian 377	elephants 18, 49, 81, 83, 166, 228,
Demetrius (king of Bactria) 233	England) 430	Ecuador 369,370	232,233
democracy 10, 99, 133, 139, 142, 143,	drama	Edict of Expulsion (1290) 304	fossils of 17
148, 162, 240, 284	Greek 136, 145–147	Edict of Milan 211	Hannibal's 165
Athenian 135–136	Indian 235	Edomites 87	sacred to Hindus and Buddhists 126
demons 10,73,118,160,364,373	medieval 313	education 11	Elizabeth I (queen of England)
Demosthenes (Athenian orator)	druids 274	Aztec 361	420-421
136, 149	Drusus Julius Caesar (son of	Christian 205	Elizabeth of York (daughter of
Demotic language 154	Tiberius) 178	English 281	Edward IV) 386
Denmark 273, 276, 296, 421	Druzes 259	French 307	El Salvador 350
desertification 225	dryads 102	German 299	emir (Arabic for "prince") 263
	Dublin 278	Greek 136, 205 Haran (Aram) 42	Emperor Barbarossa. See Frederick I
de Soto, Hernando (Spanish	Dubois, Eugene 24	Indian (India) 49, 229	Emperor of the West by Jean-Joseph
explorer) 428	Dubois, Pierre (French publicist)	influence of Christianity on 192	Dassy 258
despots (Italian rulers) 395–396	414	Italian 398	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Dialogues by Plato 148		Japanese 339	emperor worship under Domitian 181
Diamond Sutra 330	Duchy 415–416 of Anjou 305	Jesuit 424	Empire of India. See British Raj
Dias, Bartolomeu (Portuguese	of Aquitaine 305	medieval European 256, 273, 290,	(Empire of India.)
explorer) 425	of Brabant (Flemish) 381	309, 381 Mohenjo-daro 49	· 1
Dido (queen of Carthage) 163	of Burgundy 386, 400	monastic 290	England 6, 10, 20, 24, 40, 70, 181,
Dier-el-Bahari (temple) 64	of Flanders 305	Muslim 264	252, 255, 257, 273–276, 278, 279,
Digest (Justinian's Code) 216	of Lithuania, Grand 391	Renaissance 401,404	280, 281, 282, 283, 285, 288, 295,
dinosaurs 17,32,34	of Milan 396	Roman 186	304, 305, 307, 308, 311, 381, 382,
Diocletian (emperor of Rome) 210	of Moscow 392 of Normandy 285, 305	Roman Catholic 208, 397	384, 385, 389, 391, 398, 400, 401,
Dionysius Eyiguus (Scythian monk)	of Picardy 386	Russian 393	403, 407, 408, 409, 410, 411, 412,
26	of Poitou 305	Spartan (military) 137–138 Sumerian 44	413, 414, 418, 419, 420, 421, 426,
diplomacy 10	of Silesia 287		427,430
1 ,	Dunkers 422	Edward I (king of England)	Norman 300-304
disciples of Buddha 128	Dutch East India Company 431	303–304, 307, 381	English Channel 273
of Jesus 191, 192, 201, 407, 412	Dutch Guiana 431	Edward II (king of England) 304	enlightenment
discus (Olympic event) 137, 145	Dying Gaul, The 153	Edward III (king of England)	Buddhist 127-128
Discus Thrower by Myron 145	dynasty (defined) 53	382–383, 385, 410–411	entertainment
dispersion	dynasty (defined) 33	Edward IV (king of England) 385,	Aryan 50
after the flood 40	т.	386	Indian 230
of cultures (map) 43	E	Edward V (king of England) 385,	Byzantine 215 Egyptian 66
of early people 33–34,36	eagles 116, 162, 358, 359, 362, 393	386	medieval 267, 269
"divide and conquer" 150		Edward VI (king of England) 420	Roman 173, 180, 182, 185, 186, 188,
Divine Comedy by Dante Alighieri	Early Middle Ages 249–268	Edward of Woodstock (Black Prince)	210
401	Early Modern English 401	382	entropy 21,32
divine right of kings 73,74,408	Early Vedic Age 124	Edwin (king of Northumbia) 275	Ephesus (Ionia) 104, 138, 139, 203
Dja River 223	earthquakes 8, 28, 29, 333	Egypt 8, 26, 34, 49, 78, 79, 80, 91, 93,	ephors (Spartan magistrates) 137
Djinguereber Mosque (Mali) 344	Great Kanto 334 Mount St. Helens 30	94, 100, 103, 114, 115, 117, 119,	Ephraim. See Israel
Djoser (pharaoh of Egypt) 55	Nankai 334	120, 123, 147, 150, 151, 153, 166,	Epic of Gilgamesh 32,44
Dmitri (prince of Moscow) 392	Tohoku 334	167, 171, 172, 203, 204, 221, 222,	Epicureans 149
Dnieper River 317	East Africa 224, 233, 378	224, 225, 226, 236, 262, 263, 312,	Epicurus (Greek philosopher) 149
	East Asia 59	343, 378, 394, 424	Episcopal Church in America 420
doge (president for life) 396	Eastern Church 206–207, 208	Ancient 51–60	
dogs (as beasts of burden) 374	Eastern Europe 94, 249	as a Roman protectorate 167	Erasmus, Desiderius (devout pietist-
Dolls of the Tusayan Indians by Jesse	Eastern Goths. See Ostrogoths	New Kingdom 63-71, 193	humanist) 398–399
Walter Fewkes 374		Egyptian-Hittite peace treaty 88	Eratosthenes (Greek cartographer)
dome (architectural form) 45, 184,	Eastern Han Dynasty 245	Egyptian Kingdom (New) 193	147
185, 215, 218, 236	Eastern Hemisphere 80	Egyptians 45,51–54,56,58–60,	Erechtheum 145
dome-shaped ovens 47	Eastern Orthodox Church 207, 208,	63–66,68,70,76,77,88,111,112,	Eretria 140
onion-domed cathedral 393	215, 295, 318	115, 145, 151, 225, 246, 259, 368	Erikson, Leif (son of Erik Thorvalds-
Dome of the Rock 190, 266, 310	Eastern Roman Empire 162, 310	Ekron 93	son) 285
Domitian (emperor of Rome) 186	East Indies 431		erosion 28, 29, 105, 106
youngest son of Vespasian 181	Ebla tablets 45	Elba, island of 103, 157	Esagila Temple 118
Doña Marina. See La Malinche	Ecbatana 121, 122	El Cantar de Myo Çid 309	Essalam Mosque 264
Donation of Pepin 253	economy 221	El Castillo Interior by Teresa of Ávila	Essenes 204
donjon (keep) 268	Assyrian 114	423	
		Pl 0: 1 (0 - :1: 11 -) 202	Estates General 307, 383
	Chinese 333	El Cid (Castilian nobleman) 309	Estates General 307, 383

Esther (queen of Persia) 123 Estonia 276, 318 etesian winds 52 ethics 148, 149 influence of Christianity on 192 Ethiopia 13, 203, 226, 227, 344, 345 ethnologists 320, 375, 431 Etowah Indian Mounds 83 Etruscan League 159 Etruscans 157-160, 161, 162, 163, 164, 165, 173 Euboea 140 Euclid (Greek mathematician) 147 Eugene IV (pope) 207-208 Euphrates River (Valley) 29, 35, 39, 42, 43, 46, 48, 58, 63, 65, 72, 73, 80, 81, 88, 115, 116, 117 Eurasia 94, 243, 246, 378 Euripides (Greek poet) 146 Europe 10, 11, 18, 31, 40, 58, 59, 105, 147, 154, 164, 188, 196, 208, 211, 215, 217, 218, 221, 227, 228, 230, 238, 242, 246, 249, 251, 252, 254-257, 263-266, 273-277, 279-283, 285, 286, 289, 291, 295, 297, 300-302, 307-311, 313-320, 325, 331, 336, 338, 340, 344, 367, 374, 378, 381, 385, 387, 388, 392-394, 396-401, 407, 408, 411, 413-419, 421, 422, 424-426, 431 Central 39, 279 Christian 252, 311 Eastern 94, 249, 388-395 Northern 193, 273, 276, 279 Northwestern 197 Southern 419 Western 157, 177, 192, 204, 211, 249, 273, 297, 305, 308, 381, 397 European Dark Ages. See Dark Ages: European European Renaissance 395-404 Europeans 221, 222, 228, 246, 268, 278, 319, 325, 328, 330, 335, 349, 360, 372, 373, 377, 394, 404, 424, 427, 431, 432 Eusebius (Roman historian) 234 Evans, Sir Arthur 78 evolution 3, 17, 18-22, 23, 29, 30, 31, 33, 34, 39, 40, 41, 224 defined 19-20 excommunication 298, 302, of Henry VIII of England 419 of John Huss 413-414 of Martin Luther 416 Exodus 63,68 explorations Chinese 245 European 12, 222, 246, 404, 426, 431-432 Norse 279, 283-286 Potuguese 426 Spanish 227, 426 explorers English 427 European 221-222, 313, 325, 349, 371, 372, 374, 378, 424

French 427, 431 Italian 426 Norse 284–285 Norwegian 285, 378 Portuguese 346, 425 Spanish 366, 426–429 Venetian 342 exposure, custom of 46, 137, 229, 278 First Civil War

of the Roman Republic 170

First Crusade 311-312

Ezana (king of Axum) 227 F fairs (medieval) 313 faith with respect to origins 18 Fall of Rome 5, 11, 167-173, 201, 202, 208-213, 221, 235, 238, 249, 250, 276, 301 False Face Society (Iroquoian) 373 Famous Men by Justus van Gent 147 Far East 325-343, 424, 426, 427 farming 2, 42, 52, 79, 83, 89, 95, 96, 104, 138, 193, 194, 223, 227, 228, 238, 269, 274, 276, 280, 284, 345, 355, 358, 360, 363, 367, 373, 374, 375,410 fasces 161 Father of Assyriology. See Rawlinson, Sir Henry C. Father of Humanism. See Petrarca, Francesco Father of New France. See Champlain, Samuel de favor (scarf or glove) 288 Fayum Depression 225 fealty 266 Feathered Serpent. See Quetzalcoatl (Toltec god-king) felucca (sailboat) 52 Ferdinand II (king of Aragon) 387-388, 389, 426 Fertile Crescent 42-47, 65, 72, 75, 87, 89, 100, 115 feudalism 205,238 in China 239, 242 in England 300, 303, 386 in Europe 238, 249, 257, 266-269, 273, 286, 289, 295-309, 313-315 in France 383,384 in India 339-340 in Japan 325, 334, 336-339 in Poland 392 in Russia 317 feudal Crusader kingdoms 311-312 feudal system 238, 239, 242. See feufief 266, 267, 288, 289, 300, 302, 309 Filioque Controversy 205 Finland 273, 276, 278, 281 Finnish Declaration of Independence

276

of Grunwald

Finno-Ugric people 216, 278

First Battle of Tannenberg. See Battle

First Dynasty (Egypt) 53,55 First Estate (clergy) 307 Five Ching, The, by Confucius 240 Five Dynasties and Ten Kingdoms Five Good Emperors 177, 181–182, Five Nations of the Iroquois 373 fiords 278 Flanders 305, 386 Flavian Dynasty 180-181 Floki (Norse explorer) 284 flood 12-13, 27, 29, 30, 31-35, 39, 40, 41, 43, 44, 49, 52, 75, 81, 83, 88, 223, 224, 228, 235, 244, 297, 327, 329, 415, 424 Flood Tablet 32 Florence Council of 207, 409 Republic of 396 Florida 83, 84, 428 flying machine (Leonardo da Vinci) 399 Folsom Point 81 Forbidden City 378 Fort Yuma 376 forums 188, 216 Roman Forum 161, 162, 186, 216 fossil record 20, 21, 31 fossil remains 8, 17, 24, 25, 28, 29, 30, 32, 40, 224, 237 Founder of Astronomy. See Copernicus, Nicolaus Fountain of Youth 428 Four Noble Truths 128 Fourth Crusade 312 Fourth Dynasty (Egypt) 55 "Four United Provinces" (Inca) 366 Fra Mauro (Italian cartographer) 342 France 10, 14, 23, 103, 146, 148, 154, 164, 169, 171, 185, 188, 213, 251, 258, 277, 282, 289, 295, 302, 303, 304-307, 308, 311, 312, 349, 381-387, 389, 397, 398, 400, 408, 409, 411, 414, 418, 420, 422, 423, 426, 427, 430, 431 law code based on Roman law 187 Franche-Comte 389 Francis I (king of France) 422 Francis II (king of France) 420 Franciscan friars 291 Francis of Assisi (Italian friar and preacher) 291 Franconia 295 Frankish Kingdom 250-251, 252, Franks 197, 250, 251, 253, 254, 304 Frederick I (king of Germany)

Holy Roman Emperor 299–300, 312

Frederick III (Elector of Saxony) 415

Frederick III (Holy Roman Emperor) Frederick VI (duke of Swabia) 300 freedom of speech 136,384 freehold ("frank-tenement") 314 freemen 47, 195, 268, 303, 314, 315, 317 French Guiana 431 French Parliament. See Estates General French Protestants. See Huguenots (French Protestants) French Revolution 11 frescoes 78, 79, 161, 184, 215, 218, 265, 351, 400 Fribourg, Switzerland 320 Friday (named after Frigga) 195 frieze (Coptic) 204 Frigga (goddess; wife of Wodan) 195 Frisia 285 Frisians 196, 197 Fu-hsi (king of Shang Dynasty) 238 Fujiwara period (Japan) 378 Fujiwara regents 338 Fu Sang (Chinese legendary country) 286

G

galaxy 27 Galdhøpiggen (highest mountain in Northern Europe) 276 Galilee 187 Gamaliel (Jewish leader of the Sanhedrin) 203 gambling 50, 194, 355 Ganesha (Hindu god) 126 Ganges River 47, 125, 128, 234, 340 Gao, Mali 344, 345 Gaozong (emperor of Song Dynasty) Gaozu (emperor of Han Dynasty) Gaozu (emperor of Tang Dynasty) 325, 326 garden tomb (Jerusalem) 192 Gath (Philistia) 93 Gathas by Zoroaster 123 Gaul (France) 153, 169, 171, 185, 186, 213, 274, 289 Gauls 59, 164 Gautama Buddha 10, 127-129, 233, 234, 236, 240, 244, 330 See also Buddha Gaza (Philistia) 93 Gdansk, Poland 392 Gem and Mineral Society of the Palm Beaches 83 General Assembly Roman 162, 170 League of Nations 125

General History of Turkish Religion	Greek 67,77,79,104,137,145	of Mao Zedong 241
by Michel Baudier 259	Inca 367,429	of the "Civilized Tribes" 372
Geneva, Switzerland 125, 418, 420	Indian 230 Mayan 356,358	of the Kingdom of Kiev 317 of the Roman Catholic Church
Genghis Khan (emperor of the Mon-	Mexican 430	Ostrogothic 214
gol Empire) 245, 318, 331–332,	Muslim 265	Ottoman 395
369,378	Nok 227	Persian 121, 122, 123, 124
Genoa, Italy 313, 318	North American 372	Polish 392
Gentiles (non-Jews) 11,201,202,203	Peruvian 430 Persian 123	Portuguese 426 representative form of 162, 30
geography 6, 12, 8, 51, 52, 63, 95, 107,	Roman 158, 184, 208, 209	Roman 157, 161, 162, 163, 166
147, 186, 236, 265, 422, 425, 432	Russian 95	168–169, 170, 171, 172,
of Africa 222–224	Sumerian 46,47	177, 178, 180, 182, 183,
geological ages 20, 29, 30, 31, 32, 224	Sythian 320 Toltec 352	210, 211, 212, 215 Roman provincial 188–189
geology 8, 12, 31, 320	Golden Age	Russia 180, 392
geometry 44, 147, 398	Islamic 263	Spanish (Incan region) 430
Georgia 83	of China 325	Spartan 137, 143
German duchies 426	of Greece 133, 143, 144–149	state 417 Sumerian 26,44,47
Germanic tribes 177, 182, 186, 188,	of Sanskrit 235 of Tang 378	Swiss 390
193–197, 208, 209, 211, 212–213,	Golden Bull (election of emperors)	utopian 398
214, 249, 251, 273, 274, 275, 295,	390	Venetian 396
308,351	Golden Horde 237, 295, 316–318,	Gracchus, Gaius 169
Germanische Ratsversammlung.	319,391,392	Gracchus, Tiberius 168–169
See thing (Germanic council) Germans 10, 182, 193, 397, 388, 392	Golgotha (hill of Calvary) 191	Graebner, Hana (scientist-eth
German states 390–391	Goliath 92	gist) 320
	Good News of Jesus Christ 189	Grahamstown, South Africa
Germany 10, 23, 97, 154, 180, 194, 213, 253, 255, 258, 277, 295, 296,	Gorgons (three goddesses) 102	grain speculation 169
297, 299, 300, 304, 308, 311, 312,	Gorgosaurus libratus 34	grammaticus
316, 320, 388, 389, 391, 396, 398,	Gosen Wakashu (Japanese poems) 337	Roman school for boys 186
400, 409, 414, 415, 416, 418, 421,	gospel 20, 189, 234, 275, 414	Granada, Spain 11, 387, 388
422,424	Gospels 207	Grand Canyon 30 Grand Duchy of Lithuania 39
gerousia (Spartan elders) 137	Goths 97, 212, 213	Gran Dolina 14
gesso (white paint mixture) 204	government 9, 10, 11, 64, 79, 154,	Great Basin Desert 81
Ghana 105, 227, 344, 345	208, 221, 249, 283, 388	Great Council 300, 303, 304
ancient 343–344	Assyrian 112	Greater India 235
Ghaznavid Empire 340	Babylonian 72,73–74 Byzantine 213,	Greater Vehicle (of Buddhism
Ghazai, Afghanistan 340-341	Carolingian 256–257	Great Goddess of Teotihuacár
gibbon 24	Chinese 240, 241, 242, 243, 230, 244,	Great Greece 103, 158, 164, 16
Gibraltar 90	245, 327, 328, 329, 332	Great Kanto earthquake 334
Gila River 375	Christian influence on 192,208 Chaldean 118–119	Great Khan. See Kublai Khan
Gilgamesh 32,44	Chavín 107	(emperor of Yuan Dynasty
Gitxsan (First People) 376	church 417,204	Great King of the Sun 88
Glacier National Park 31	civil 412	Great Moravia 289
glaciers 8, 31, 33, 81, 277	confederacy 142 Corinthian 138	Great Peacemaker (prophet of
gladiators 153, 161, 173, 178, 182,	Egyptian 23,51,52,53,55,57,58,64,	Iroquois) 373
183, 185	66, 67, 68, 71, 99, 103, 225	Great Pyramid 54,55
Glagolitic alphabet 289	feudal 286, 315	Great Reform (Japan) 337
Gobi Desert 236	Fujiwara 338	Great Rift Valley 224
God 69,73	German 295, 316, 390, 415 Germanic 194–195, 197	Great Schism of 1054 295
absolute sovereignty of 418	Greek 79, 99, 104, 133, 134, 135, 136,	Great Sphinx 54,69
as Creator 13, 18, 22, 32, 36, 320 blessed Hebrews 66	137, 138, 142, 143, 150, 154	Great Staked Plains 81
Hebrew belief in one 94	Haran (Aram) 26	Great Sun, the (king of Natche
"His Story" 12	Hebrew 92 Holy Roman Empire 297, 299, 300	Great Vowel Shift 401
insulted by Belshazzar 118	Icelandic 284	Great Wall of China 181, 242,
of the prophet Daniel 153	Inca 366, 367, 368	318, 333, 378
Godfrey of Bouillon (Frankish	Indian 125,231,232–233,235,342	greaves (lower leg armor) 138
knight) 312 gold 9	Italy 214 Japanese 337, 338, 339	Greco-Bactrian Kingdom 233
Aegean 7	Median (ancient Persian) 119	Greco-Persian Wars 124, 139-
African 222, 225, 343, 345	monarchy form of 306, 307	144
Brazilian 431	Mongol 318	Greco-Roman
Chinese 327,331	Muslim 263 Mycenaean 79	history 164
Egyptian 53,60,65,66,71 European 400,414	of England 300, 301, 303, 401	fortresses 213

of France 305, 306-307, 414

European 400, 414

the Roman Catholic Church 410 trogothic 214 toman 395 rsian 121, 122, 123, 124 lish 392 rtuguese 426 presentative form of 162, 304 oman 157, 161, 162, 163, 166, 168-169, 170, 171, 172, 173, 177, 178, 180, 182, 183, 186, 189, 210, 211, 212, 215 man provincial 188-189 issia 180, 392 anish (Incan region) 430 artan 137, 143 ate 417 merian 26, 44, 47 viss 390 pian 398 netian 396 chus, Gaius 169 chus, Tiberius 168–169 oner, Hana (scientist-ethnolost) 320 amstown, South Africa 53 speculation 169 nmaticus oman school for boys 186 ada, Spain 11, 387, 388 d Canyon 30 d Duchy of Lithuania 391 Dolina 14 Basin Desert 81 Council 300, 303, 304 ter India 235 ter Vehicle (of Buddhism) 128 Goddess of Teotihuacán 351 Greece 103, 158, 164, 167, 235 Kanto earthquake 334 Khan. See Kublai Khan mperor of Yuan Dynasty) King of the Sun 88 Moravia 289 Peacemaker (prophet of the oquois) 373 Pyramid 54,55 Reform (Japan) 337 Rift Valley 224 Schism of 1054 295 Sphinx 54, 69 Staked Plains 81 Sun, the (king of Natchez) 372 Vowel Shift 401 Wall of China 181, 242, 243, 8,333,378 ves (lower leg armor) 138 o-Bactrian Kingdom 233-234 o-Persian Wars 124, 139–141, o-Roman story 164

Greece 9, 75, 77, 78, 79, 87, 98, 99, 100, 102-104, 123, 124, 133-154, 157, 164, 166, 167, 180, 186, 233, 249, 284, 350, 362, 164, 394, 397 Golden Age of 144-149 Greek Culture 149-154 Greek Dark Ages. See Dark Ages: Greek Orthodox Church 91, 207, 217, 249, 393, 410, 411 Greeks 13, 26, 55, 77, 79, 91, 97, 99, 100-104, 119, 124, 133-154, 157, 158, 159, 160, 163, 184, 185, 186, 202, 228, 233, 275, 308, 381 Greenland 273, 281, 285-286, 378 Gregory I (pope) 251-252, 275 Gregory II (pope) 205 Gregory VII (pope) 297-298, 307 Gregory XI (pope) 408 Grinnell, George Bird 31 Grinnell Glacier 31 gruel (porridge) 81 Guatemala 105, 350, 357, 360 Guillaume, Jean-Baptiste Claude Eugène 169 Gulf Coast (Mexico) 82, 354, 360 Gulf of Arabia 93 of Petalion 140 gunpowder 246,331 Gupta Empire 339 Gupta Kingdom 234 Gustav I (king of Sweden) 421 Gutenberg, Johannes (German printer) 414 gymnasium 136

H

Hades (god of underworld) 100 Hadrian (emperor of Rome) 181, 185,308 Hadrian's Wall 181 Hagar (mother of Ishmael) 259 Hagia Sophia 215, 216, 265, 295 Haida people 376 Haisla people 376 Haiti 430 Hajj (pilgrimage to Mecca) 260, 261 Hall of Audience (Mali) 344 Ham 32, 40, 41, 43, 49 descendants of 42, 43, 47, 48, 52, 81, 84, 87, 88, 89 Hamilton-Russell Cup 230 Hamilton-Russell, Frederick 230 Hamitic people 40, 43, 222, 344, 378 Hammer of the Scots. See Edward I (king of England) Hammurabi 72-75,116 Law Code of 74-75, 88 Han Dynasty 242, 243-245, 246, 326,334

Hanging Gardens of Babylon 117, 151 Hangzhou, China 330 Hannibal 165, 166, 168, 308 Hanseatic League 316, 390-391 Hapiru (Hebrews) 67,69,71 Hapsburg Dynasty 388-389, 390, 419 hara-kiri. See seppuku Haran (Aram) 42 Harappa 48-50, 52, 228 Harold II (king of England) 283 Harris, Jr., Hendon M. (Baptist missionary) 286 Harris Maps 286 Harsha (emperor of North India) Harun al-Rashid (fifth Abbasid Caliph) 263 Hathor (cow-goddess) 70 Hatshepsut (queen of Egypt) 64-65, 67,88 Hattusas (Hittite capital) 88,89 Haudenosaunee. See Five Nations of the Iroquois hawking 287 hearth (open fireplace) 194 "Heavenly Ruler". See Jimmu (emperor of Yamato Dynasty) Hebrews 6, 58, 75, 91, 91–94, 103, 111, 113, 115, 118, 121, 123, 124, 153, 167, 259 in Egypt 63,66-69 prophets of the 190 Hebrew record 6, 32, 33, 35, 43, 44, 49, 67, 68, 92, 118, 153, 207, 259 Heiligenkreuz Abbey (Austrian church) 291 Heiltsuk 376 Heintzelman, Samuel (U.S. Army Captain) 376 Heisei, Tenno. See Akihito (emperor of Japan) Hellenic Age 133, 144, 149 Hellenistic Age 133, 149, 153–154, 166, 189, 203, 228, 231, 265 Hellenization 190 Hellespont. See Dardanelles Strait Hellqvist, Carl Gustaf (Swedish painter) 414 helots (Spartan slaves) 136-137 Hendriks, Anneken (Anabaptist martyr) 422 Henry II (king of England) 301-303, Henry III (king of England) 303-304 Henry III (king of Germany) Holy Roman Emperor 297–298 Henry IV (king of Germany) Holy Roman Emperor 297–298, 307 Henry VI (king of Germany) Holy Roman Emperor 300

Henry VII (king of England) 384, 385,386 Henry VIII (king of England) 386, 389, 400, 400-401, 403, 418-419, Henry before Canossa by Eduard Schwoiser 298 Henry, Earl of Leicester and Lancaster 385 Henry of Burgundy 305, 309 Henry the Fowler (king of Germany) Henry the Navigator (Portuguese explorer) 425 Henry VI by William Shakespeare Henry VIII of England by Hans Holbein the Younger 403 herald. See coat of arms Hera (wife Zeus) 100 herbivore 23,83 Herculaneum 181 heresy of Arius 206 heretics 69, 208, 413, 414, 415 heretic Pharaoh 68 hermits (ascetics Christians) 204 Peter the Hermit 311 St. Ignatius Loyola 424 Herod Antipas (ruler of Galilee and Perea) 187 Herodotus (Greek historian) 52, 140, 159 Father of History 144 Heth (grandson of Ham) 88 Heyerdahl, Thor (Norwegian explorer) 378 Hiawatha (leader of the Iroquois) hieratic writing 56 hieroglyphics 56, 91, 103, 154, 173 Mayan form of 353 Olmec, crude form of 106 High Middle Ages 250, 273 High Renaissance 400 Hijra (journey of Muhammad) 261 Himalaya Mountains 47, 127, 231, 235, 236 Hindi (Indian language) 342 Hindu culture 50, 227 Hinduism 11, 111, 125, 126–127, 128, 129, 227, 228, 229, 236, 340, 342,343 hip-ball game (Mayan) 354 Hippocrates (Greek doctor) 147 - 148Hippocratic Oath 148 Hippodrome 162 Hirohito (Yamato emperor) 336 Hispania Interior 169 history 5, 8, 10, 12, 186 ancient 11, 21-28, 111

biblical 13

building blocks of 7

defined 13 etymology of 13 first empire in 46 functions of 5 medieval 11 modern 11,50 physical (geology) 8,29 redemptive 121,309 recorded 36, 98 Western 1,133 world 1, 11, 74, 87, 94, 111, 115, 140, 142, 149, 184, 189, 221, 283, 313, 314, 385, 432 Hitler 10, 99, 114 Hittites 71, 75, 87–89, 92, 111, 112 rebellion of the 65 Hohenstaufen emperors 299 Hojo (shogun clan) 338, 378 Hokkaido, island of (Japan) 333, 334 Holbein the Younger, Hans (German and Swiss artist) 398, 400-401, 403 holotype 24 Holy Land 306, 309-310, 312, 313 Holy Roman Emperor 256, 299-300, 388, 389, 395, 400, 407, 414, 415, Albert II of Germany 389 Charlemagne (first emperor) 254, 256 Charles III (the Fat) 282 Charles IV of Luxembourg 390 Charles V of Spain 387, 389, 419 Conrad II, the Salic 297 Frederick I of Germany 299, 300 Frederick III of Germany 386 Henry III of Germany 297-298 Henry IV of Germany 297-298 Henry VI of Germany 300 Louis I, the Pious (and sons) 258 Charles II, the Bald 258 Lothair the Elder 258 Louis II, the German 258 Maximilian I of Germany 386, 388-389 Otto I, the Great 297 Otto III of Germany 297 Rudolf I of Germany 388 Sigismund of Germany 409 Holy Roman Empress Adelaide of Burgundy 297 Holy Spirit 12, 205, 206, 418 holy war 262,342 Homer 79,98 Homo erectus 24 Honduras 105, 350, 358 Hongwu (emperor of Ming Dynasty) 245,333 Honshu, island of (Japan) 333 Hopewell cultures 371 Hopi people 374 hoplites (citizen soldiers) 138 Horace (Roman poet) 186, 187 Horn of Africa 222, 226 horsemen 123 Scythian 96, 97, 320 horses Alexander the Great's horse 150

Caligula's horse (as consul) 179

during medieval times 266, 286, 287,311 escaped from Coronado 428 Genghis Khan's horse 331 in Babylon 73 in China 238 in Egypt 59 in England 283, 384 in Florida 83 in Greek mythology 100-102 in India 49, 228 in North America 374, 428 in Persia 123 in Rome 369 in Russia 95,96 of Germanic peoples 194 Pizarro's (Inca) 429 Qutubu l-Din Aibak's horse 342 racing of 50 Horyu-ji Temple (Buddhist) 336 House of Capet. See Capetian dynasty of Commons 385 of Lancaster 385 of Representatives 75 of Seljuq. See Seljuq Turks of Tudor 385 of Valois 382 of Vasa (Gustav I of Sweden) 421 Houses of Parliament 303 Houston Museum of Natural Science Huaca del Sol ("Temple of the Sun") Huaca Prieta 84 Huang-ti ("Yellow Emperor") 237 Huáscar (emperor of the Incas) 370 Huayna Capac (emperor of the Incas) 369-370 Hubble telescope 27 Hudson Bay 372 Hugh Capet (king of France) 304 Huguenots (French Protestants) Huitzilopochtli (Aztec god of war) 360-361 Huizong (emperor of Song Dynasty) 329 humanism 398 Father of Humanism 397, 403 **Humanity Declaration** of Emperor Hirohito 336 human sacrifices 91, 100, 352, 355, 356, 357, 360, 361, 375 humiliation of Henry IV (king of Germany) 298 Hunas 235, 339, 340 Hundred Years' War 307, 381-385, 386,408 Hungarians 216, 297 Hungarian steppes 94 Hungarian tribe 297 Hungary 255, 389, 394, 424 Huns 97, 212, 213, 243, 246, 339 Hus, Jan (Bohemian reformer) 413-414, 416 Hussites 413-414

Hutterites 421,422 Huang He River. *See* Yellow River Hydaspes River 232 Hyksos 59–60,63,64,78,112 Hypnos (goddess of sleep) 159 Hystaspes (father of Darius I) 122

I

Iarbus 163 Iberian Peninsula 164, 387-388 Ice Age 30, 31-32, 34-35, 40, 84, 277 Iceland 273, 281, 283, 284, 285, 286, 289,378 Iconoclastic Controversy 205 icons 205, 207, 215, 216, 218, 249, 342,411 Ides of March (March 15) 172 idolatry (idols) 53, 258, 259, 261, 265,408 Iliad by Homer 79,98 illuminations (medieval title pages) Imhotep 55 imperator ("victorious general") Augustus takes name 178 Imperial House of Japan. See Yamato Dynasty Imperial Palace of the Qing Dynasty 242 Inanna (Sumerian goddess) 72 Inca Empire 365, 367-370, 429-430 Incas 2, 59, 349, 364, 365, 366–370, 429-430 India 10,47-51,80,111,120,122, 124-129, 150, 151, 193, 209, 221, 223, 226, 227-236, 242, 244, 249, 262, 263, 264, 313, 318, 325, 326, 327, 339-343, 346, 378, 424, 425, 426, 427, 431 Indian Ocean 47, 223 Indians (American) 81-84 Alaska 371, 376 Algonquian 372-373 Aztec 352, 359-364, 429 Cahokia 371 Chichimeca 351 Chimú 365 Civilized Tribes 372 Etowah 84 Inca 366-370, 429-430 Iroquois 373-374 Mayan 352-358 Moche 364-365 Natchez 372 Nazca 364 North American 371-377 Pacific Northwest 371 Paraca 364 Pima and Papago 375

Plains 374

Poverty Point 82

Seminole 372

Pueblo 374-375, 428

Quechan and Mojave 375-376

Shellfish-Eaters 84 South American 82 Southeastern 371,428 Southwestern 374-376 Tlingit 80 West Coast 376-377 Indochina 235, 243, 245, 333 Indonesia 32, 40, 236, 427 Indra (Aryan god) 126 indulgences 410, 411, 415 Indus River 47, 50, 151, 340 Indus River Valley 47-51, 125, 229, 340 Industrial Revolution 20, 314, 432 Ingstad, Helge (Norwegian explorer) "inner light" (Quakers) 421 Inner Mongolia 238 In Praise of Folly by Desiderius Erasmus 399 Institute for Creation Research 1-2 Institutes of the Christian Religion by John Calvin 418 International Law based on Roman law 187 International Olympic Committee Ionia 104, 120, 133, 138, 139, 142, 143, 145 Ionian Sea 75 Ionian revolt 139-140 Ionic columns 145 Iran 42, 119, 121, 122, 340 Iranians 259 Iraq 27, 42, 45, 46, 116, 234, 424 Ireland 252, 273, 274, 275, 276, 281, 284, 285, 289, 301, 420 iron 8, 53, 87–88, 159, 195, 226, 227, 267, 320, 335, 344, 355 swords 138, 194 tools 14,95 weapons 88, 93, 112, 138, 194, 196 Iron Age 31, 39 European 274 Iroquois 372, 373, 374 irrigation 6,52,57,58,73,117,228, 333, 367, 374, 375 Isaac (son of Abraham) 259, 310 Isabella I (queen of Castile and León) 387-388, 389, 426 Isabella of France (queen of England) 382 Iseult (Irish princess) 288 Ishmael (son of Abraham) 259 Ishtar (Babylonian goddess) 72,91 Ishtar Gate 116, 117 Islam 11, 93, 217, 245, 249, 255, 258-266, 308, 327, 343, 342, 344, 378, 393, 395 Islamic Golden Age 263 isolationism 160, 236, 245 Japanese 336, 378 Israel 8, 42, 58, 77, 87, 92, 93, 94,

111, 112, 113, 115, 183, 192, 204, 259,408 Israelites 58, 67, 87, 89, 92 Istanbul 152, 208, 211, 265, 311, 395 Isthmus of Panama 430 Italian peninsula 157, 164 Italian states 395-397 Italy 8, 103, 143, 144, 147, 154, 157-161, 163-169, 171, 182, 183, 187, 188, 209, 210, 213, 214, 216, 235, 251, 253, 254, 256, 286, 295-300, 308, 312, 332, 361, 388, 389, 392, 395-398, 409, 422, 423 law code based on Roman law 187 Ivan the Great (tsar of Russia) grand prince of Moscow 392-393 Ivan the Terrible (tsar of Russia) 393 Ivo of Kermartin (parish priest) 411 Ivory Coast 105 Iyapeti (Japheth's counterpart) 49

T

Jacob 58, 67, 73, 91 descendants of 63 Jade Peak Pagoda 327 Jagiełło, Władysław II (king of Poland) 391 jaguar worshiped by Chavín 107 worshiped by Olmecs 105-106 James I (king of England) 421 James V (king of Scotland) 420 James VI (king of Scotland). See also James I (king of England) Jamestown, Virginia 430 Janissaries (Ottoman military unit) 395 Jan van Eyck (dutch painter) 400 Japan 10, 59, 245, 325, 331, 332, 333-339,378 Japheth 32, 40, 41, 43, 277 descendants of 75, 81, 84, 87, 157, 238, 277 Java 24, 235, 236, 333 Java Man 24, 40 javelin (light spear) 137 Jefferson, Thomas 418 Jehoiakim (king of Judah) 153 Jericho 29 Jerusalem 93, 94, 115, 118, 121, 180, 190-191, 192, 201, 203, 207, 262, 264, 266, 305, 306, 310, 311, 312, 313,325 Jesuits 424

Jesus Christ 11,20–21,26,31,53, 93,121,187,189,190,191,192, 202–208,211,217,234,298,249, 260,261,275,306,209,291,298, 310,407,411,413,415,417 teachings of 190,201,202,217,290, 291,306,309,398 Jewish uprising (A.D. 70) 183 Jews 58, 93, 94, 115, 121, 180, 189, 190, 202, 203, 259, 263, 310, 387 expelled from England 304 massacre of thousands of 311 persecution of 201 by Domitian 181 by Nazis 180 Jhelum River. See Hydaspes River Jianwen (emperor of Ming Dynasty) jigaki (suicide with a dagger) 338 jihad ("holy war") 342 Jimmu (emperor of Yamato Dynasty) 334-335 Jin Dynasty 245, 329, 331, 378 jinns (spirits, good and evil) 260 Jin-Song Wars 245 Joanna (queen of Castile and of Aragon) daughter of Ferdinand and Isabella

Joan of Arc (heroine of France) 383 John (apostle of Jesus) 290 John (king of England) 303 John VIII (emperor of Byzantium) John XII (pope) 297 joint-family (India) 126 Jomon people 333 Jones, Thomas Hudson 75 Jordan 42,77 Jordan River 42 Joseph 57, 58, 66, 73 Joseph II (patriarch) 207,410 Joshua 69, 89, 91, 92 journeyman 316 Judah 92, 94, 115, 153 Judaism 191, 201, 203, 217, 260 Judas (disciple of Jesus) 191 judges 303 as Hebrew leaders 92 judicial systems Bohemian 390

western 303
Julia (daughter of Augustus)
Tiberius forced to marry 178
Julio-Claudian Dynasty 178–180
chart of Julio-Claudian emperors 179
Julius Caesar by William Shakespeare
173
Julius Caesar (emperor of Rome)

Julius Caesar (emperor of Rome) 169, 178, 186, 274 dictator for life 171–172 Roman general and consul 154, 171 Julius II (pope) 397, 400, 410 jungles (rainforests) 49, 222, 223, 353, 354, 357, 367, 427 Juno (Etruscan goddess) wife of Jupiter 160 Jupiter (chief Etruscan god) 160

Jupiter (chief Etruscan god) 160 Jurchen of Manchuria 329 jury (sworn body of people) 302–303 jurtice 149 187 188 101 251 25

justice 148, 187, 188, 191, 251, 257 Germanic 195 god of (Shemash) 74

of Axum 226-227

of Castile 308, 387

of Bohemia 388-389

of Babylon 72-75, 88, 117-118

in Capetian France 305-306 of Charlemagne 254-258 in Norman England 301-303 of Chimú 365 of God 12 of China 238-239, 245, 246 justification by faith 415, 417, 423 of Cuzco 366, 369 of Delhi 341 of Egypt Justinian I (emperor of Byzantium) Old Kingdom 51–52 213-215 Middle Kingdom 57-60 New Kingdom 63-71, 193 Jutland Peninsula 276 of England 275, 300, 301, 407, 411 Juvenal (Roman poet) 183 of Etruria 160 of France 307, 383 of Galicia 309 K of Germany 298 of Ghana 343-344 Kaaba ("Cube") 258, 259, 260, 261 of God (Jesus) 190, 192, 203, 206 kachinas (doll-like images) 374, 375 of Granada 387-388 Kaifeng, China 330 of Greece 97-104, 326-331 Kalahari Desert 223, 224 of India 231-233 of Italy 399 Kalidasa (Indian writer) 235 of Jerusalem 311 Kamakura shogunate 339,378 of Kazars 216 kamikaze (typhoon winds) 339 of Kiev 317-318 Kaminaljuyu, Guatemala 357 of Kush 224-226. See Kush of Kushan 234 Kapurthala, India 125 of León 308, 387 Karlstadt, Andreas (German of Lombardy 214 reformer) 421 of Macedonia 149, 150 Karnak Temple 69 of Mali 344 of Media 119, 120 Karok 376 of Naples 299, 389, 396, 397 Kashmir 231 of Navarre 308, 387, 388 Kaviu (Pima elder) 375 of Novgorod 217 Kazakh steppes 94 of Ostrogoths 213, 214, 251 Kenya 222 of Persia 119 of Poland 391 Kerala, India 234 of Portugal 387 Khadija (wife of Muhammad) 259 of Qin 241, 246 Khafaje (Iraq) 27 of Sardinia 389 Khanbaliq, China 332 of Sheba 226 of Sicily 299, 389 Khartoum 51,226 of Songhai 345 Khazars 216,217 of Sumer 46 Khenti-Amentiu (pagan god) 59 of Vandals 213, 214 Khitan Empire 329 of Visigoths 213, 308 Khitan (Mongolian people) 327 of Wessex 280, 281 of Zani 346 Khoikhoi 222 of Zimbabwe 345-346 Khorsabad (palace) 113 Olmec 104-106 Khosrow I (emperor of Persia) 339 Rajput 340-342 Khufu, Pharaoh 54, 55 Toltec 358 Khyber Pass 47,50 king lists 27 Kiev, Russia 217, 392 Kiowas 376 kimonos 337 Kjölen Mountains 276 King Arthur: Tales of the Round Table knights 230, 255, 266, 267, 273, 268, 288 286, 288-290, 299, 300, 302-304, Kingdom 307, 308, 310-313, 390, 396, 424 Chavín 107 code of chivalry 286 feudal Crusader kingdoms 311 Hospitallers 312 Frankish 250-251, 252, 276, 308 knighting ceremony 287 Greco-Bactrian 233-234 knight service 266, 300 Gupta 234-235, 339-340 Templar 306, 312, 408 Hebrew 89, 91-94, 113, 115 Teutonic 309, 312, 318, 319, 391 Hittite 87, 89 training of 287 kingdoms in Daniel 153 Knossos 78 Moorish 308 Knox, John (Scottish reformer) 420 of Ajmer 341 kohl (black powder) 66 of Akkadia 46 Koine ("common" Greek) 154, 189 of Aragon 387 of Ararat 42 Kokin Wakashu (Japanese poems) 337

Kola Peninsula 278

kolons (Greek colonization) 102

Kon-tiki (Heverdahl's raft) 378

Korea 243, 245, 286, 327, 333, 339, 378 Kotoku (emperor of Japan) 337 Koumbi Saleh, Ghana 344 Kremlin (Russian walled palace) 392 Kshatriyas (warrior caste) 125 Kublai Khan (emperor of Yuan Dynasty) 245, 332, 338 Kulturkreise ("Culture Clusters") 320 Kumarajiva (Indian scholar-monk) 330 Kunsthistorisches Museum 43 Kurds 259 Kush 221, 224, 225, 226 Kushan Dynasty 234, 326 Kushites 225 Kwakwaka'wakw 376,377 Kyoto, Japan 337, 338, 339, 378 Kyoto period (Japan) 378 Kyrenia Castle 322 Kyushu, island of (Japan) 333 L labarum (Latin symbol for Jesus

Christ) 211 labyrinth 78 Laconia 136 Ladakh, India 49 Lærdalen, Norway 280 Lagunas 374 Lake Peipus 318, 319 Lake Superior 84 Lake Victoria 51 La Malinche (Nahua translator and guide) 429 Lancelot, Sir 288 land bridge 80-81 Land of the Rising Sun 335 Landscape with a Peasant Cottage by Jan van Goven 268 Landscape with a Rainbow by Peter Paul Rubens 403 languages Akkadian 164 Algonquian 372 Arabic 265 Aramaic, Middle 234 Assyrian 122 Aztec 429 Babylonian 122 Bantu 222, 346 Celtic 274 Chaldean 44 Chinese 243 civilized tribes 372 confusion of 36, 43, 63 cuneiform 44, 45, 71, 88, 91, 103 Cyrillic 218 Czech 413 Demotic 154 Egyptian 60, 209 English 91, 188, 401, 404 Early Modern 401 Middle English 401, 412 family ("Culture Circles") 320

Finnish 276 French 188, 283, 307, 390 German 390 Germanic 188, 194, 401 Greek 91, 103, 104, 133, 138, 154, 167, 186, 187, 189, 190, 203, 206, 249, 398,401 Hebrew 103 hieroglyphics 56, 91, 103, 154, 173 Hindi 342 Inca 350, 367 Indian (India), early 48, 49 Iroquoian 373 Italian 188, 390, 401 Japanese 335 Koine Greek 154, 189 Latin 157, 167, 186, 187-188, 206, 209, 213, 256, 398, 401, 414 Mayan 350, 354, 358 Minoan 77 modern European 91 Mojave 375 Persian, Old 122 Peruvian, pre-Inca 364 Phoenician 91, 103, 138 Portuguese 188 Pueblo 374 Quechan 375 Roman 91, 103, 187 Romance 188 Romanian 188 Sanskrit 50 Sinai Script 91 Spanish 188 Sumerian 44 Swahili 346 Swedish 276 Syriac (ancient) 234 Syrian 209 Urdu 342 Yuman 375 L'Anse aux Meadows. See Vinland Laos 243 Laozi (Chinese philosopher) 240 Laplanders 278 Large Magellanic Cloud 27 La Scapigliata by Leonardo da Vinci 403 last rites 298 Last Supper by Leonardo da Vinci "Later Collection of Japanese Poems". See Gosen Wakashu Later Middle Ages 250 Later Vedic Age 125-126 Latin American 79 law code based on Roman law 187 Latin League (map) 188 Latin Right non-Italian Roman citizens 188, 203 Latins 163, 165 Latin Vulgate 398, 412 laurel wreath 136

La Venta (Mexico) 105, 106

law(s)

Aryan 124

Aztec 363

Assyrian 112

Babylonian 88

biblical 74, 187

liege lord 266, 267-269, 287

General Index 455

by vengeance 74	lighthouse (Alexandria, Egypt) 153	Lothair I (king of
Chinese 238, 241, 242, 243, 328–329	Lima, Peru 107	Middle Francia
church 410,418 Codex Justinian 216	limited monarchy 99	Holy Roman Em
common law (English) 303	Lin'an, China 330	Lothair II (king of
crime to be a Christian 202	Linear Script (Minoan) 77	Lotharingia (Lorr
Danish 281	Line of Demarcation 426, 427, 431	Louisiana 82
Egyptian 66	Lingsberg, Sweden 284	Louis I (Holy Rom
English 301–304, 384, 385, 398, 418 freehold ("frank-tenement") 314	lingua franca, Greek as the 189	Louis II (king of G
French 382, 409	Lion Capital of Asoka 232	Louis VI (king of I
German 390, 409	lion tamer 72	Louis VII (king of
Germanic 194	Li Po (Chinese poet) 328	Louis IX (king of
Greek 99, 103, 134–136, 146–147, 148 Hammurabi's Code 74–75, 88	Lisbon, Portugal 426	Louis XI (king of
Hebrew 91	literature	Louvre Museum
Henry II's new system of 302	Aryan 51	Low Countries 38
Hindu moral law 126	Assyrian 113	Lower Egypt 52–
Hittite code of 87	Babylonian 88,113 Chinese 240,243	Loyola, Ignatius (f
Hyksos 60 Icelandic 284	classical 398	Jesuits) 424
Inca 366	Egyptian 66,67	Lubeck 217
Indian (India) 228, 231, 232, 233	English 401,404	Lucan (Roman po
influence of Christianity on 192	European 218 Greek 133, 138, 145–147, 167, 209	Lutheran Church
International Law 187 Jewish 191	Indian (India) 48,49,235	Lutheran Church
Kievan law code 317	Italian 396, 401	Lutheranism 416
law of decay 21-21,32	Japanese 325	Lutherans 421
Magna Carta 303	Muslim 264 Persian 121	Luther, Martin (G
Muslim 264	Renaissance 401,407	408, 410, 415–4
national (Dubois) 414 of Moses 94,124	Roman 184,186	Luxembourg 389
of Sargon (lawgiver) 46	secularism in 397	Luxor Temple 69
of the Medes and Persians 122	Spanish 309	Lydia 102,114,12
of the universe 12,114	Zimbabwe 346 Lithuania 391–392	Lydians, descenda
Ottoman 394,395 Papal Bull 307	Lithuanians 309, 319, 392	Lysander (Spartar
Persian 121,122	"little brothers". See Franciscan friars	Lysimachus (king
Pragmatic Sanction of Bourges 409	Liu Bang (emperor of Han Dynasty)	Lysippos (Greek s
Roman 162–163, 168–171, 178, 183,	243	
184, 187, 188, 202, 210, 213, 214, 216	Livia Drusilla (mother of Tiberius)	ľ
Russian 317,393	married Augustus 178	M
Second Law of Thermodynamics	Livonian Brothers of the Sword 309	Macedonia 133,1
21–22	Livy (Roman historian) 186	Macedonians 151 Machu Picchu, Per
Sumerian 47 Urartu 42	Li Yuan (emperor of Tang Dynasty)	,
Visigoth 213	245	Madagascar 223 Madrid 430
lay investiture 256, 297–298	Llano culture 81	Madrid 450 Madrid Codex (M
lead 159	Lodbrok, Ragnar (Norse warrior-	
League of Nations 125	king) 281, 282	Magellan, Indone
Leakey, Louis 25, 29, 224	lodgepoles (for tepees) 374	Magellan, Ferdina
Leakey, Mary 29, 224	loess (wind-blown dust) 237	explorer) 427
Leakey, Richard 25, 40, 224	Lollards 408, 411, 412, 413, 414, 418	Magna Carta 303
Lebanon 77,87,89	Lombard League 299, 396	Magna Graecia. Se magnetic compas
Legalism (Chinese philosphy) 241	Lombards 197, 214, 252, 253, 254	Magyars 297
Leh Palace 49	invasion of Italy by 251	Mahabharata (Sai
Leiden, Netherlands 197	Lombardy 214, 251, 253, 255, 396	Mahmud of Ghazi
Leningrad, Russia 216	London 149, 154, 230, 281, 317, 360,	340–341
Leo III (emperor of Constantinople)	384, 385, 401, 419	
205	London Bridge 281	Maine (French pro Main River 253
Leo III (pope) 255, 256	longbows (English) 383	
León 308,387	Longfellow, Henry Wadsworth	Mainz, Germany Makah 376
Leonidas (king of Sparta) 141	(American poet) 373	
Lepidus, Marcus (Roman general	Longshan culture 129	Malacca, Malaysia
and triumvir) 173	longship (Viking) 278	Malaya hominid 1
Lesser Vehicle (of Buddhism) 128	Lords of the Congregation (Scotland)	Malay Peninsula 2
Levant 42,77,87,265,378	420	Malaysia 346, 431
	420	Malayeian land be
Liao Dynasty 329	Lord's Supper 202, 413, 419	Malaysian land br Malaysians 59

f Bavaria, Italy, and a) nperor 258 of Italy) 297 rraine) 295 man Emperor) 258 Germany) 258, 282 France) 305 f France) 305 France) 306, 340 France) 386 146, 148 88 -53 founder of the oet) 179 in Norway 421 of Denmark 421 German reformer) 418,421 20, 122 lants of 159 an admiral) 143 g of Thrace) 153 sculptor) 148

M

149-150, 153, 166 1,166 eru 2,369 Mayan) 356 esia 236 and (Portuguese See Great Greece ss 331 anskrit epic) 235 zni (sultan) rovince) 301 197, 390, 414 ia 431 1 24 235, 431 1 ridge 40 Malaysians 59 Mali Empire 343, 344-345

Mamertine Prison 203 Mamluk Dynasty 342 mammoths 18,81,83 Manchuria 243, 327, 329, 333 Mandaeans 259 Mandate of Heaven 239, 240, 241, 336 Mandinkas 344 manors (medieval) 266-269 Mansa Musa I (king of Mali) 344 Man'yoshu "Collection of Ten Thousand Leaves" 337 Mao Zedong 99, 241 map of Latium 188 mappa (piece of cloth) 162 Marathon 140 Marcus Aurelius (emperor of Rome) 177, 182, 201, 208, 209 Marduk (chief Babylonian god) 72-73, 74, 116, 118 Marguerite of Navarre (princess of France) 422 Mari (Haran) 42 Marius, Gaius Roman general and statesman 169-170 Marseilles, France 312 Mars Pater (Roman god) 168 Mar Thoma Church 234 Martin V (pope) 409, 414, 415 martyr (defined) 201 Mary I (queen of England and Ireland) 419,420 Mary I (queen of Scotland) Queen of Scots 420, 421 Mary (mother of Jesus) 189, 206 Mary the Rich (duchess of Burgundy) 386, 388-389 massacre of Hindus 325, 343 of Jerusalem 190 of Russians 318 of Teotihuacán 351 of the Carthaginians 166 of the Syrians 151 of Tiberius Gracchus and his followers 169 St. Bartholomew's Day Massacre 423 mastabas (tombs) 55 master 316 "Master of Life". See Aireskoi (god of the Iroquois) mastodons 18,81,83 Matthiae (Italian archaeologist) 45 Mauritania 343 Mauryan Dynasty 231-233 Maximilian I (Holy Roman Emperor) 386, 388, 389 Mayapán League (Mexico) 358

Ma Lin (Chinese painter) 328

Malmesbury Abbey 6

Malta 90

mallku ("prince" of an ayllu) 366

Meroe, Kush (Nubia) 226

Mayas 59, 349, 350, 353-358, 362, Mesa Verde (Colorado) 374-375 Miletus, Anatolia 138, 139, 147 Monday (named for the moon) 118 367,378 Mesoamerica 106, 107, 349, 350, 352, Miltiades (Athenian general) 140 Mongol Empire 319, 332 Milton, John (English poet) 187 mayor of the palace 252, 253 351, 352, 353, 355, 357, 358, 361, Mongolia 238, 318, 327, 333 McCullough, David (historian) 12, Milvian Bridge 211 Mongolians 327, 339 371, 372, 378 Minamoto (shogun clan) 338 Avars 255 Mesopotamia 42, 44, 47, 48, 49, 55, Golden Horde 295 Mecca 258, 259, 260, 261, 265, 344 63, 74, 75, 78, 87, 88, 111, 112, minarets 264, 265 Mongolian steppes 94 Medes 115, 118, 119, 120, 122 115-119, 121, 122, 124, 133, 139, Minerva (Etruscan goddess of Mongoloid origin Media 115, 117, 119, 120, 122, 170 153, 158, 159, 165, 166, 182, 189, wisdom) 160 Jomon people 333 Medici, Cosimo de (despot of Flor-193, 223, 228, 231, 233, 234, 263, Ming Dynasty 245, 333, 378 Mongols 237, 242, 245, 246, 316, Ming Huang. See Xuanzong ence) 396 265, 274, 344, 394 318-319, 325, 326-333, 392 Medici, Lorenzo de (despot of Flor-Ming Taizu (emperor of Ming Messiah ("Christ") 121, 190, 202 Monk's Mound, Illinois 371 Metamorphoses by Ovid 187 Dynasty) 333 ence) 396 monolith 224 medicine Metellus Scipio Minoans 75, 76-78, 79 monotheism 320 Chimú 365 Roman consul and general 166 Minotaur (Cretan god) 78 Montanists 208 Chinese 238, 335 metric system 14 Miracle plays 313 Greek 147-148 Monte Alban 105, 106 Metropolitan Maximus miracles Indian (India) 232, 234, 235 Monte Cassino of the Russian Orthodox Church 392 of Jesus 190 Muslim 264 Italian monastery 204 Metropolitan Peter Stone Age 34 missi dominici Moorish Kingdom 308 of the Russian Orthodox Church 392 envoys of Charlemagne 257 medicine men Moors 304, 308, 309, 387, 388 Mexican-American War 376 missing links 22, 23, 25 Celtic 274 Moravian Brethren 414 Mexica Triple Alliance 360 Chavín 107 missionaries Moray, Peru 366 Mexico 82, 87, 104, 105, 106, 349, Assyrian 234 medieval surnames 253 Buddhist 233, 234, 244, 326, 327 More, Sir Thomas (English human-350, 351, 352, 353, 354, 358, 359, Medina 261, 265 Christian 204, 276 ist) 398 361, 371, 429, 430 Meditations by Marcus Aurelius 177 Cvril and Methodius 218 Mexico City 350, 429 Morocco 345 Mediterranean Sea 49, 51-53, 58, 63, Irish 275 mosaics 218,308 Michelangelo (Renaissance man) 1, 71, 75, 87, 89-91, 93, 95, 103, 143, Jesuit 424 Aztec 363 2, 102, 399-400 Korean 336 151, 153, 157, 160, 165, 189, 213, Muslim 265 Lutheran 421 Middle Ages 221, 223, 227, 286, 318, 325, 424 of Christian leaders 208 Nestorian Christian 326 European 11, 177, 188, 194, 195, Medo-Persian Empire 114, 119, Moscow 218,392 Olmec 105 249-258, 265-267, 269, 273, as a Third Rome 393 120, 153 Paul (to the Gentiles) 203-204 279, 286-290, 295, 298, 304, Principality of 391 Medusa 101 Protestant 418 309-310, 312, 315, 344, 385, Roman Catholic 251, 252, 254, 284, Moses 32, 63, 67, 69, 73, 91, 320 Megiddo, Israel 8,65 396, 399, 401, 404, 407 325 Moses by Michelangelo 399-400 Indian 227-236 Melos, island of 143 Russian Orthodox 393 mosques 264, 265, 344 middle class 168, 173, 192, 295, 305, Memphis, Egypt 57 Scottish 421 Al-Aqsa Mosque 190 306, 314, 315, 382, 387 Mencius (Chinese philosopher) 240 Southern Baptist 286 Djinguereber Mosque 344 ancient Egyptian 58-59 Menelik I (king of Ethiopia) 226 Mississippian culture 371 Essalam Mosque 264 Middle East 39, 40, 42, 47, 63, 64, Menes (of First Dynasty) 53 Mississippi River 82, 84, 428 Mosque of Omar 93 79, 87–94, 102, 104, 111, 114, 115, Mennonites 421, 422 Mississippi Valley 372 Mosque of Córdoba 264 149, 151-154, 157, 189, 209, 210, Mound Builders 84, 372 mercenaries 114 Mizraim (Egypt) 224 249, 259, 264, 277, 306, 310, 312, Cahokia 371 Mizraim (son of Ham) 52 merchant guilds 316 Etowah 83 313, 318, 393, 424 merchants 314,315 Moabites 87 Mount Behistun (Iran) 121, 122 Middle English 401,412 Akkadian 46 moat 268 Mount of Beatitudes. See Sermon on Middle Kingdom (Egypt) 51, 56, Aztec 363 Moçâmedes Desert 223 Babylonian 72, 74, 116, 117 the Mount 57-60 Moche people (Peru) 364-365 Berber 222 Mount Olympus 100 migrations Moctezuma I (Aztec emperor) 360 Cartheginian 165 around the world 9, 14, 33, 36, 39, movable type 330 Chinese 226, 243, 245 Moctezuma II (Aztec emperor) 429 40-41, 43, 63, 111 Mozambique 346 Christian 258 Mogao Caves 330 "diffusion" 320 Eblahite 45 Mt. Ararat 33, 39, 40, 42, 84 early (map) 35 Mohawks 373 Egyptian 44, 52, 58, 66, 71 Mt. Saint Helens 30 from Africa to the world 224 Mohenjo-daro 48-50, 52, 228 European 381, 400, 426 of the Celts 164 Mt. Sinai 91 French 305 Mojaves 375-376 of the descendants of Japheth 75-76, Mt. Vesuvius 180, 184 Ghananian 343 Moloch (Phoenician god) 91 237,277 muezzins (minaret criers) 265 Greek 90, 137, 154 Molucca Islands 431 of the Etruscans 160 Indian (India) 49, 125, 226, 231, 232, Muhammad 258, 259-261, 262, 265, of the Germanic tribes 193, 212-213 Mona Lisa by Leonardo da Vinci 233, 235 308, 310, 378 of the Greeks 102-103 399,402 Japanese 339 of the Hamitic people 87, 344 Muhammad II (sultan of Ottoman Jewish 216, 258 monasteries of the Sythians 96,97 Empire) 394 Mali 345 Benedictine Order 291 over the land bridge 349 Mayan 354 mummification 53, 54, 55 Buddhist 233 to Africa 84, 226, 344 medieval 269, 295, 313, 314, 315, 316 Confucian 243 Mungo Martin House 376 to India 48, 124 Mediterranean 325 Roman Catholic 183, 204, 205, 251, to the Americas 80-81 Müntzer, Thomas (German radical Muslim 258, 259, 261, 264, 344 256, 273, 279, 281, 283, 290, 291, to the New World 286, 426 reformer) 421 Olmec 105 306, 398, 414, 416, 419, 423 to the Orient 84 Murakami (emperor of Japan) 337 Roman 186, 187, 188 Shinto 338 to Scandinavia 278 Venetian 332, 342 murex shellfish 90 Saghmosavank, Armenia 290 Milan, Duchy of 396

monastic knights 312-313

Mursilis I 88

Muses (Greek mythological god- desses) 146	Lithuanian 391–392 Ottoman 393–395	Niña, Pinta, and Santa María 426 Ninety-Five Theses by Martin Luther	numeral systems Arabic 264
Museum of Anthropology 377	Polish 391–392 Renaissance 419	415	Mayan 354
music	Roman 162, 168	Nineveh (Iraq) 111, 115, 116	Roman 264
Byzantine 215	Russian 392–393	Nirvana 128	Nurhaci (emperor of the Qing
Renaissance 401	Scottish 304,420	Nisga'a people 376	Dynasty) 242
Muslim conquest (of India)	Native Americans 59,81-84,285,	Noah 14,32,33,39,40,42,49,81,	Nuu-chah-nulth people 376
341-343	286, 372, 375	157, 224, 238, 277	Nuxalk people 376
Muslim Empire 256, 261–266, 340,	natural selection 18, 19, 21, 41	Noah's Ark 33,39,40,42	Nuzi (Haran) 42
393, 394	Naucratis, Egypt 103	nobility	nymphs 102
Muslims 11, 93, 94, 154, 190, 213,	Navajos 376	Athenian 141	
227, 230, 235, 252, 255, 259, 260,	Navarre, Spain 308, 387, 388	Aztec 360, 361, 362, 363	O
261, 263, 264, 265, 266, 299, 310,	Nazareth 189, 190	Castilian 309	
311, 312, 318, 325, 339, 341–346,	Nazca Desert 364	Chinese 242 Danish 404	Oasisamerica cultures 371
378, 387, 394, 397	"Nazca Lines" (geoglyphs) 364	Egyptian 68, 53, 57, 58, 64, 66, 70	obelisk 67
Arab 259, 310, 378	Nazca people (Peru) 364	English 300–304, 385, 386, 419	Oceania 79,320
Berber 258,343	N'Dama cattle 224	European 266-269, 381, 384, 410	Octamasadas (Scythian king) 97
conquer India 339–343	Neanderthal	Frankish 252, 253, 255, 257	Octavian, Gaius (Roman general and
in Africa 343–345 religion of 227, 342	Man 23, 25, 40	French 304–305, 386, 387, 400	consul) 172-173
Shia 261	peoples 277, 278	German 193, 194, 195, 273, 295, 296, 297–298, 299, 304, 388, 389, 390	Odysseus (king of Ithaca)
Sunni 261	Nebuchadnezzar 115, 116, 117, 119,	Inca 368	also known as Ulysses 98
Turkish 309	121	Indian (India) 125, 229, 231, 340	Odyssey by Homer 98
Mussolini 161	Nebuchadnezzar II 72	Japanese 336–338	old-earth creationism 31,35
mutation 18,41	Nefertiti (queen of Egypt) 69,70	medieval 205, 287, 288, 289, 313, 314,	Old Kingdom (Egypt) 51,52–57
Mycenae 27, 79, 98, 133	Neferure (princess of Egypt) 64	238, 239, 256, 266, 267, 269, 295, 410, 416	Old Testament 94, 191, 207, 400
Mycenaeans 75,78-79,87,98,99,	Neolithic Age 31	Mayan 355–356	prophecy 190, 203
164	nepotism 411	Polish 392	Olduvai Gorge 29, 224
Myron (Greek sculptor) 145	Nero (emperor of Rome) 178–180,	Roman 134, 135, 162, 251	Old World 81, 378, 430
mythology	201,203	Russian 393	Oleg (king of Novgorod) 217
Babylonian 116	Nerva (emperor of Rome) 181	Scottish 420 Spanish 387	oligarchy 99, 143
Buddhist 127	Nestorians 208, 326	Swedish 421	Olmecs 13,59,87,104–106,107,350
Greek 100–102, 145, 146, 184, 187 Hindu 127	Netherlands 196, 285, 389, 391, 400,	Nok culture 227	Olympics 26, 137, 140
Latin 158	418,419,422,426	nomads (Scythian) 96	Chess Olympiad 230
	Neva River 319	nomes (governmental districts) 52	Omar Khayyám (Persian mathema-
N	Nevsky, Alexander (prince of	Normandy 282, 283, 285, 286, 300,	tician) 265
	Novgorod) 318–319, 392	301,305	omnivore 23
Nabonidus (king of Babylon) 119	New England 430	Normans 283, 299, 300, 401	Oneidas (Iroquois) 373
Nabopolassar (king of Babylonia)	Newfoundland 285	Norsemen 273, 276, 279, 283, 285	One Thousand and One Nights.
115	New Kingdom (Egypt) 51,63–71	early 277-278	See Arabian Nights
Nahua peoples 351	"New Policies" of Wang Anshi 329	Swedish 278	Onondagas (Iroquois) 373
Namib Desert 223	New Rome (Istanbul) 211	North Africa 40, 90, 160, 163, 164, 165,	On the Origin of Species by Means of
Nanjing, China 327	New Testament 154, 189, 190, 203,	167, 169, 203, 204, 213, 214, 221,	Natural Selection 18
Nankai earthquake 334	207, 208, 398	222, 226, 227, 258, 262, 266, 286,	oracles 101
Nantes, France 301	New World 82, 313, 369, 381, 387,	308, 312, 339, 343, 345, 378, 394	Oracle of Delphi 101–102
Napata, Kush (Nubia) 225, 226	388,389,407,424–431	North America 31, 40, 80, 81, 82, 83,	orators (Athenian) 136
Naples 204	exploration of the 404	84, 95, 154, 278, 279, 285, 286, 313,	ordination 298
Kingdom of 397	New York State 84,373	349, 351, 371, 372, 373, 374, 375,	Ordos culture 97
Napoleon 10	Nicaea, Anatolia (Turkey) 206	376, 377, 414, 427, 430	Oreads (nymphs) 102
Nara, Japan 337	Nicaragua 350	North American Indians 371-377	Oregon 376
Nara period (Japan) 378	Nicene Creed 206	Northern Europe 193, 273, 276, 279	origins 17–36
Narbada River 235	Nicomedia, Anatolia 210	North Sea 316	Orleans, France 383
Natchez Indians 372	Nigeria 227	Northwest Passage 427	Ormuz (Iran) 431
National Archaeological Museum	Niger River 344	Norway 230, 273, 276, 278, 280, 281,	Osiris (pagan god) 59,70
(Athens) 133	Nikko, Japan 325, 335	284, 285, 289, 391, 421	Osman I (sultan of Ottoman Empire)
National Archives 5	Nile Delta 52, 53, 58, 59, 67	Norwegians 195, 284, 285, 378	393
National Gallery of the Marche 147	Nile River 8, 51–52, 55, 56, 58, 66,	Norwegian stave church 280	ostracism 135
nationalism 115		Novatians 208	Ostrogothic Kingdom 214,251
Chinese 333	67, 69, 71, 222, 226, 242 Nile River Valley, 221, 224, 343	Novgorod, Russia 217, 317, 318,	Ostrogoths 197, 212, 213, 251
defined 64	Nile River Valley 221, 224, 343	319, 393	Otto III (king of Germany)
Eastern European 388–395	Nilo-Sudanic 222	Noyon, France 304	Holy Roman Emperor 297
English 381–388, 419 European 381–395, 407	Nîmes, France 185	Nubia 225	Ottokar II (king of Bohemia) 388
French 381–388	Nimrod (king of Shinar) 42–44, 43	Nubians 59	Ottoman Empire 393–395
German 194,388-391,416	Nimrud, Assyria 111		

Ottoman Turks 211, 313, 378, 393, 394–395, 409, 424
Ottone (archbishop of Milan) 396
Otto the Great (king of Germany)
Holy Roman Emperor 297
Ovid (Roman poet) 186, 187
Oxford, England 412

P

Pachacuti (emperor of the Incas) 369 Pacific Northwest 371, 376 Pacific Ocean 80, 84, 236, 333, 334, 349, 360, 427 Pactum Calixtinum. See Concordat of Worms Paderborn, Germany 255 Paestum, Italy 144 pagan (paganism) 59, 145, 183, 195, 216, 252, 254, 255, 258, 263, 274, 275, 276, 284, 309, 318, 319, 432 page (errand boy) 287 pagodas 327 Jade Peak 327 Peking Yuichaensan 348 Porcelain Tower 327 Songyue 327 Pakistan 231, 340, 341, 343 Palace of Diocletian 210 Palace of Westminster. See Houses of Parliament palaces Assyrian 113 Babylonian 117 Cretan (Knossos) 78 Egyptian 53, 63, 67 Gautama's (Buddha) 127 Greek 100 Indian (India) 125 Leh Palace 49 Moorish 308 Mycenaean 79 Persian 123 Palatine Hill, Rome 242 Palatine of the Rhine count of 390 Paleo-Indians 374 Paleolithic Age 31 paleontology 8 Palestine 42, 71, 77, 87, 89, 94, 167, 171, 189, 190, 191, 310 palisades (high fences) 197 Palos Verdes, California 286 Panama 427, 429, 430 Pannonia 289 Pantheon 5, 184, 185 Babylonian 118 papacy 252, 307, 410, 411 abuses in the 407–410 Babylonian Captivity of 307, 408, 411 Papagos 375 Papal Bull (sealed decree) 307 Papal Schism 408–410,414 Papal States 253-254, 299, 396, 397

papyrus 26, 56, 67, 189, 206 "Papyrus 46" manuscript (Greek) 189 Paraca people (Peru) 364 Paracas Peninsula 364 Paris 146, 148, 230, 281, 282, 304, 305, 306, 307, 317, 419 English 303, 304, 307, 383, 384, 385, 386, 411, 419 French 383 Parthenon 144, 145 Passional Christi und Antichristi by Martin Luther 410 Pastoral Care by Gregory the Great Pataliputra, India 232 patriarch 32 bishop of Constantinople 207, 251, 253 Joseph II 207 Prester John 227 patricians (nobility) 162-163, 167, 168, 169, 178, 180, 182 ruling families 173 Paulicians 208 Paul III (pope) 423 Paul (apostle of Jesus) 180, 187, 189, 202, 203, 204, 207, 216 Pax Mongolica 378 Pax Romana 177-192 peasants as freemen 268 as serfs 267-269, 289, 303, 311, 314 Bohemian 414 Chinese 242, 244, 245, 246 Egyptian 71 English 387 French 383, 384, 387 German 299, 416, 422 Greek 134, 135 Indian 124, 128 Peasants' Revolt 416 Persian 121 Polish 392 Pegasus (winged horse) 102 Peking, China 24 Peking Man 24, 40, 237, 238 Peking Yuichaensan Pagoda 348 Peloponnese 141 Peloponnese Peninsula 138, 139 Peloponnesian League 143 Peloponnesian War 136, 139, 142-143, 144, 149 penance 410 "People of the Book" (Christians and Jews) 263 People's Crusade. See First Crusade People's Republic of China 241 Pepin III (king of the Franks) 253 Pepin of Herstal (mayor of the palace) 252 Pepin the Short (mayor of the palace) 252-253 peppered moth 20 Pergamum 166

Periander (Spartan dictator) 138 Pericles' Acropolis 98, 144 Pericles (general and orator) 136, peristylium (courtyard) 184 persecutions 181, 182, 201-205, 208, 210, 243, 260, 261, 344, 387, 413-418, 421-424 Constantine ended all religious 211 Persephone (wife of Hades) 100 Persepolis 122, 123, 151 Persia 13, 102, 121–123, 139, 141, 143, 150, 151, 230, 233, 262, 263, 318, 327, 332, 339, 340, 346, 378 Persian Empire 119-124, 139, 140, 150, 262 Persian Gulf 46, 84, 424, 431 Persian rugs 308 Persians 102, 111, 118, 119, 121, 122, 123, 133, 139, 140, 141, 142, 144, 151, 152, 249, 251 Peru 84, 87, 104, 106, 107, 349, 364, 365, 366, 367, 368, 369, 370, 371, 429,430 Perugia, Italy 157 Peruvians 364 Peter (apostle of Jesus) 180, 201, 206, 208, 216 Peter the Hermit (monk and orator) Petrarca, Francesco (Italian scholar and poet) 397-398, 401 Petri, Olaus 421 Petrie, Sir Flinders 25 Petrine Theory 206 pharaohs 26, 53-60, 66-71, 76, 88, 91, 94, 233, 368 Pheidippides (Greek messenger) 140 Phidias (Greek sculptor) 145 Philip I (king of Austria /Castile) son of Maximilian I 389 Philip II (king of France) 302, 305, Philip II (king of Macedonia) 136, 149, 150 Philip II (king of Spain) 420 Philip III (king of Macedonia) 150, Philip IV (king of France) 306-307, Philip V (king of Macedonia) 166 Philip VI (king of France) 382 Philippines 333,427 Philip the Good (duke of Burgundy) 386, 400 Philistines 87, 92, 93 philosophy 243, 336, 432 Aryan 51 Chinese 245, 331, 335 founders of Western 148

French 307

Legalism 241

Greek 133, 136, 148-149, 167, 209

Mandate of Heaven, The 241 Muslim 264 Persian 124 Renaissance 407 Toaist 240, 241 Phoenicia 89, 94, 221 Phoenicians 89-91, 93, 103, 138, 143, 151, 158, 160, 163, 164, 222, 226, 274, 286, 308, 430 Picardy, Duchy of 386 pictographs 44, 103 Picts 274 Pieta by Michelangelo 399 pilgrimages to church relics 411 to Mecca 259, 260, 261, 344 to the Holy Land 309-312 to the pillars of Asoka 233 to the tomb of Becket 404 Pilgrims 430 Pillars of Islam 260 Piltdown, England 24 Piltdown Man 40 hoax 24 Pima people 374, 375 Pisa, Italy 158, 312, 313, 318, 332 Pisistratus (Greek tyrant) 134-135 Pithecanthropus erectus 24 pitz. See ball games (Mayan) Piye (king of Kush) 225 Pizarro, Francisco (Spanish conquistador) 370,429 plagues Black Death (Europe) 314, 315 in Africa (tsetse fly) 224 in ancient Athens 143 in ancient Rome 181, 182 in Italy 251, 299 Ten Plagues 66, 67, 68, 69 Plato (Greek philosopher) 148 Plato's Academy 148-149 plebeians (lower class) 162-163, 168, 169, 173, 180, 187 pluralism (holding multiple offices) Plymouth, Massachusetts 430 poetry Chinese 243, 326, 328 Greek 136, 146, 149 Indian (India) 51,235 Iroquoian 374 Japanese (waka) 337 Muslim 265 Norse 281 Persian 121 Renaissance 396 Roman 186, 187 Poitiers, France 382, 383 Poitou, Duchy of 305 Pokrovsky Cathedral. See Cathedral of St. Basil Poland 287, 316, 391-392, 393, 422, Poles 216, 319, 391, 392 political science 9,11

politics 1, 5, 6, 7, 10, 432	Po River 8, 157	primogeniture 102, 390	Olmec 106
Algonquin 372	porticos (walkways) 161	Prince of Wales 304	Pyramid of Quetzalcoatl 351-352 Pyramid of the Sun 350
Babylonian 73 Byzantine 213	Portobelo, Panama 430	Princeps ("First Citizen") 178, 189	step pyramid 55
Chinese 244, 328	Portugal 188, 305, 309, 346, 387, 422,	Principality of Antioch 311	Teotihuacán 350,351
English 273, 301	426,431	Principality of Armenian Cilicia 311	Pyrenees Mountains 164
French 307	Portuguese 345, 346, 378, 425, 426,	Principality of Moscow 391	Pythagoras (Greek mathematician)
German 296	431	printing press	147
Greek 79, 99, 135, 141, 149, 150, 154 Holy Roman Empire 388, 389	Porus (king of Punjab region)	invention of the 432	
influence of Christianity on 192, 205,	231–232	Johannes Gutenberg 414 movable type (Chinese invention) 246	Q
208, 255, 289, 291, 295, 300,	Poseidon (god of the seas) 100	printing revolution 246, 414	
407,408	postal system	Song Dynasty invention 330	Qarta Hdatha, Tunisia 163
Indian (India) 125, 228, 232	Babylonian 74	Prithviraj Chauhan	Qin Dynasty (China) 241–242, 378
Lollard 412 Mayan 354,358	developed by Kublai Khan 332	Rajput king of Chauhan dynasty	Qing Dynasty (China) 242
Muslim 262	potassium-argon dating 28, 29, 40	341–342	Qin Kingdom 246
Palestinian 190	potlatch (Kwakwaka'wakw) 376,377	Prithviraj Raso by Chand Bardai 342	Qin Shi Huang (emperor of Qin
Persian 122	Poverty Point 82	private property 125	Dynasty) 378
Roman 160, 161, 162, 166, 169, 171,	power of the purse 304	Processional Way (Babylon) 116,117	Quakers 422
182, 187, 189, 203 Scottish 420	Prado Museum, Madrid 430	proconsul (Roman provincial gover-	Quebec, Canada 431
Songhai 345	Praetorian Guard	nor) 166	Quechan people 374, 375–376
Spanish 387	bodyguards of Roman emperors 179	procurator (Roman governor) 188	Queen of Sheba 93
Swedish 424	Pragmatic Sanction of Bourges, The	Promised Land (Canaan) 89	Quetzalcoatl (Toltec god-king) 352,
Swiss 417	409	prophecies of Jesus' birth 190	358,429
Polo, Marco (Italian merchant trav-	Prague 390	protectorate (Roman) 166	Quileute people 376
eler) 245, 332	pre-Aztec civilizations 349,350–353	Protestantism 416,421	quipu, or "talking knot" (Inca) 367
Polotsk, Belarus 217	pre-Columbian America 2, 349–377	Protestant Reformation. See Refor-	Quran 262, 264, 265, 266
polytheism 47	predestination, doctrine of 418	mation	Qutbu l-Din Aibak (sultan of Delhi)
Pompeii, Italy 180, 184	pre-Inca civilizations 349,364–365	Protestants 387,415,416,417,418,	342
Pompey the Great (Roman general)	preliterate 13	419, 420, 422, 424	342
171	Prelude on the Babylonian Captivity	French 422,423	D
Ponce de León, Juan (Spanish	of the Church by Martin Luther	Scandinavian 421	R
explorer) 428	415	Scottish 420,421 Swiss 417,418	race 42
Pont du Gard	Presbyterianism 421	Prussia 391	Radical Reformation 421–422
aqueduct of 185	Articles of the Presbyterian Church	Ptah (god of Egypt) 70	radiocarbon. See carbon-14 (radio-
Pontic Steppe 94	420 Ducator John	Ptolemy I Soter (king of Egypt) 147,	
Pontius Pilate 191	Prester John patriarch and king of Ethiopia 227	153	carbon) dating Raising of the Cross, The, by Peter
pontoon bridge 140	price ceilings	Puabi (Sumerian queen) 46,47	Paul Rubens 403
pony express	set by Emperor Wu Ti 243	public baths	
Persian 123 United States 332	priests	Byzantine 216	rajah (monarch of India) 125
popes 26, 207, 251–254, 258, 275,	Akkadian 46	Indian 228	Rajputana (region of India) 340
283, 289, 291, 295, 296, 298, 299,	Assyrian 113	Mohenjo-daro 49	Rajputs 340
300, 309, 310, 312, 395, 397, 399,	Aztec 359, 360, 361, 363	Moorish 308	Ramayana 235
407-416, 419-421, 423, 424, 426	Babylonian 118, 119, 120 Buddhist 128	Roman 186, 188	Ramses I (pharaoh of Egypt) 70
Alexander VI 397, 426	Celtic (Druid) 274	public education (Vespasian) 186	Ramses II (pharaoh of Egypt) 71,88
Boniface VIII 307, 408	Chavín 107	public gardens (Indian) 229	Ramses III (pharaoh of Egypt) 93
Calixtus II 299	Chinese 239	public welfare 233	Raphael (Italian painter and archi-
Clement V 307, 408	Eastern Orthodox 206	Pueblos 374–375, 428	tect) 400
election of 297 Eugene IV 207	Eblahite 45 Egyptian 56,57,60,64,68,69,70,71	pueblos (communities) 374	Ra (sun god) 53,55,65,70
Gregory I 251, 252, 275	Germanic 195	Puerto Rico 428, 430	Ravenna, Italy 210, 212, 213, 214,
Gregory II 205	Greek 101	Punic Wars 164–166, 168	215,253
Gregory VII 297, 298	Hindu 127,233	purdah (female seclusion) 343	Rawlinson, Sir Henry C. 122
Gregory XI 408	Inca 370	purgatory 310	Raymond IV (Count of Toulouse) 312
John XII 297 Julius II 397, 400, 410	Indian (India) 124,125 Jewish 93	Pylos 79	realism (art) 97, 154, 331
Leo III 255	Mayan 354, 356	pyramids	Reasons to Believe 31
Martin V 409, 410, 414, 415	Minoan 77	American 105 Aztec 360	recombination (genetically) 41
Paul III 423	Persian 121	Cahokia-like 371	Reconquista ("Reconquest") of Spain
Stephen II 253	Pueblo 374 Poman Catholic 204 206 208 256	Chavín 107	309,387
Urban II 310,311 Urban VI 408	Roman Catholic 204, 206, 208, 256, 257, 267, 284, 285, 289, 291, 309,	Chimú 365	"Red Monster"
Zachary 253	320, 408, 410, 411, 413, 415, 424	Egyptian 225, 236	guardian of Shinto shrine 336
Popular Assembly	Russian Orthodox 393	Great Pyramid 54,55	Red Sea 52, 58, 93, 224, 226, 431
Athens 135–136	Sumerian 44,46,47	Kushite 225 Mayan 354,357	Red Square (Moscow) 393
Germanic 195	Teotihuacán 350,351	Mesoamerican 352	Rees, Charlotte Harris 286
Porcelain Pagoda 327	Toltec 351,353	of Meroe 226	
	Primitive Monotheism 320		

of Rome 157, 162, 163, 177, 189

of Venice 396

Reformation 11,250,404,415-424	Revolution of the Heavenly Spheres,	393, 394, 422	Saga of the Greenlanders 285
Catholic 422–424	The, by Nicolaus Copernicus 404	divided 210	Saghmosavan, Armenia 290
geography of the 422	revolutions	early beginnings 157–163	Sahara Desert 222, 223, 224, 225,
in England 418–420	Bohemian 413,414	Eastern 162,310	226,344
in Germany 415–416	Chinese 246, 327, 333	Roman Forum 161, 162, 186, 216	Sahel (semi-arid region) 223
in Scandinavia 421 in Scotland 420	Communist 241	Roman governor. See procurator	Saint Andrew (icon) 249
in Switzerland 417	Digital Revolution 432	Roman law	
propaganda 401	economic 245 French 11,255,383	twelve bronze tablets 162, 187	Saint Bartholomew's Day Massacre
Radical 421–422	Greek 104	Roman numerals 264	423
Reformed Protestants 417	helot 137	Roman Republic 26	Saint Hugh (bishop of Lincoln) 407
Refuting Compromise	Industrial Revolution 20, 314, 432	early 162–163	Saint John of Jerusalem (Hospitaller
by Jonathan Sarfati 35	Ionian 139, 140	fall of the 167–173	Order) 313
Refuting Evolution	Indian (India) 231	later 163–166	Saint Thomas Cross 234
by Jonathan Sarfati 3	of Florence 396	Romans 26, 91, 103, 143, 144, 147,	Saladin (sultan of Egypt and Syria)
regent 119	Peasants' Revolt 416, 422	149, 157, 159, 160, 131, 162–168,	312
Reims, France 251, 383	political 432 printing 246,414	171, 177, 182–188, 191, 194, 196,	Salamis, island of 141
reincarnation 127, 128	religious (Knox) 420	197, 201, 202, 207, 209, 211, 212,	salat (prayer) 260
in Hinduism 227	Russian Revolution 276	213, 215, 216, 221, 228, 251, 274,	Salian dynasty (German) 297
reindeer 278	Yorkist 385	275, 332, 389	Salic Law (French) 382
relics 310,411	Rex Francorum ("King of the	Rome 5, 26, 90, 157, 154, 158,	
religion	Franks") 304	160–171, 173, 177–183, 185–189,	Salisbury Cathedral 276
Aryan beliefs 126	Reykjavik, Iceland 283	194, 202–209, 211–213, 215, 216,	Samaritans 113
Assyrian 113–114	Rhine River 197, 422		Samarkand (Uzbekistan) 327
Aztec 360–361	Rhodes 58, 166	221, 228, 234, 238, 242, 249–255,	Sami people. See Laplanders
Babylonian 72-73,118		258, 274, 275, 276, 298, 299, 301,	Samos 138
Buddhist 111,228,234	Rhone River 408	307, 308, 310, 312, 350, 369, 397,	Samudragupta (king of Gupta)
Byzantine 316	Richard I, the Lion-Hearted (king of	399, 400, 408, 410, 413, 415, 416,	234-235
Chavín 107	England) 303,312	417, 419, 421, 422	samurai (professional soldiers) 338
Chichimeca 351	Richard II (king of England) 385,	as the "Eternal City" 177	Sankore University (Mali) 344
Chinese 244, 326, 331 Christian 189–192, 201, 276, 283	413	burning of (by Nero) 180	San Lorenzo 105
defined 11	Richard III (king of England) 384,	fall of 177, 208–213	Sanskrit 50
Egyptian (ancient) 53,66-70	385, 386	Romulus and Remus 158, 168	
Etruscan 159,160	Richard of Shrewsbury (duke of	Roncevaux Pass 255	Sapa Inca (Inca emperor) 366
French 307	York) 385	Rosetta Stone 154	Sápmi, Arctic area of 278
Germanic 195, 197	rickets 277	Rotterdam, Netherlands 264	Sarah (mother of Isaac) 57,259
Greek Orthodox 393	Rig-Veda 51	royal absolutism (France) 386-387	Sarai, Russia 318
Hebrew 216 Hindu 111,126–127,227,229,342,	Ring of Fire (Pacific earthquake belt)	Rubáiyát, The, by Omar Khayyám	sarcophagus 146
343		265	of Alexander the Great 152
Inca 366–367	333, 334	Rubicon River 171	of Amenhotep 63 of spouses 159
Indian 340	roads, Roman 188, 189, 190, 308	Rudolf I (Holy Roman Emperor) 388	of Tutankhamun 71
Islam 227, 258–266, 259, 260–261,	robber barons 305	Rule of St. Basil 204	Sardinia, island of 58, 90, 157, 165,
265	Robin Hood legend 303	rune stone (telling stone) 284	167,389
Japanese 335	Rodrigo Díaz de Vivar. See El Cid	Rurik (king of Novgorod) 217	,
Jewish 201	(Castilian nobleman)		Sardis 123
Mayan 356–357 Minoan 77	Roland (knight of Charlemagne)	rushes (sweet-smelling grasses) 268	Sarfati, Jonathan 3, 35
Muslim 342	255	Russia 10, 80, 87, 94, 95, 100, 121,	Sargon 46
Olmec 105	Rollo (duke of Normandy) 282	193, 201, 208, 212, 213, 216–217,	Sarmatians 87, 97, 100
paganism 258,284	Roman Catholic Church 187, 207,	218, 237, 273, 276, 278, 279, 281,	Sasanian Empire (Persia) 327
Persian 123–124	208, 217, 249–257, 264, 269, 273,	286, 295, 316–318, 319, 332, 381,	Satan as an evil jinn 260
Phoenician 91	280, 289, 291, 295–302, 306, 307,	391, 392, 393, 422	satellites (Egyptian territories) 65
Roman 168, 184		Russian Empire 276	Satires by Juvenal 183
Russian Orthodox 318	311, 381, 387, 388, 397, 398, 404,	Russian Federation 94	satrapies (provinces) 122
Taoism 240 Toltec 352–353	407–418, 420, 421	Russian Orthodox Church 207, 218,	Saturday (named for Saturn) 118
Renaissance 250, 381, 407, 423, 431	abuses in the 410–411 laws based on Roman law 187	249, 318, 392, 393	Satyauata (Noah's counterpart) 49
European 395–404	reforms of the 423	Russian Revolution (1917) 276	Saul (king of Israel) 93
Italian 392	Roman Catholicism 217, 251, 419,		
masterpieces of the 402–403	429	Russians 10,59,94–97,215,216,	savannas (or grasslands) 223
nationalism in England 419		217,218,295,318,319,391,393	sawm (fasting during Ramadan)
Renaissance man 399	Roman Catholics 218, 251, 318, 411,	Russian steppes 318	260
defined 396	415,419,420,422,423,424,431	Russkaya Pravda (law code) 317	Saxons 197, 254, 255, 275, 401
Renzong (emperor of Song Dynasty)	Romance languages 188		rulers of the 296–297
328	Roman Empire 5, 11, 93, 94, 122,	S	Saxony 295
Republic	149, 157, 171, 173, 177–192, 193,		duke of 390
of Florence 396	196–197, 201–205, 208–214, 221,	Saadi Dynasty (Morocco) 345	Scandinavia 79, 212, 273, 276, 277,
of India 232	226, 235, 243, 249, 250, 255, 256,	sacraments 298	278, 280, 316, 378, 416, 421

264, 274, 286, 291, 326, 351, 369,

Saga of Erik the Red, The 285

Scandinavian Mountains. See Kjölen	secularism 397-401	Shoshenq I (king of Egypt) 94	Ghanaian 344
Mountains	Seine River 282	Shotoku, Prince (Buddhist scholar)	Greek 136, 137, 143, 159, 167
Scandinavian Peninsula 276	Seleucids 165, 166, 167	336	Indian (India) 229 Japanese 334
scarabs 26	Seleucus I Nicator	shrines 102	Mayan 354, 355
Schlieman, Heinrich 79	king of Mesopotamia and Syria 153	Aztec 361	of Christians 310
Schmidt, Father Wilhelm (ethnolo-	Selitrennoye, Russia 318	Christian 310	of the Hebrews 66-67, 91, 93
gist) 320	Seljuq Turks 264, 310, 393	Inca 368 Muslim 310	Ottoman 395
School of Athens, The, by Raphael	Seminoles 372	Shinto 325, 335, 336	Roman 134, 162, 167, 168, 171, 173, 177, 178, 182, 183, 184, 186, 190,
123, 148, 403	Semitic people 40, 259	Shrine of St. Yves 411	192, 209, 210, 212, 275
science	Semitic-Hamitic people 222	Sumerian 45	St. Patrick as a slave 276
Greek 147-148, 154	Senate	Shuowen Jiezi (Chinese dictionary)	Sumerian 47
Renaissance 404, 407	Roman 161, 162, 163, 168, 169, 170,	244, 248	Viking 280 Wang Mang abolished 244
Roman 184 Scipio the Elder (Roman general)	171, 172, 173, 178, 181, 182, 188 Venetian 396	Siam (Thailand) 235, 339	Zimbabwean 345
165, 168	Senecas (Iroquois) 373	Siberia 333	Slavic people 216, 289
Scotland 273, 275, 301, 304, 413,	Seneca the Younger (Roman philoso-	Sicily, island of 58, 90, 103, 143, 157,	Russian 392
418,420	pher) 179	164, 165, 167, 213, 266, 299, 389,	sleeping sickness 224
law code based on Roman law 187	Senegal River 344	397	smallpox 331,370
Scots 274	Senmut (architect, minister) 64	Sidon 89, 151	Smolensk, Russia 217
scribe 44,50	Sennacherib (king of Assyria) 113	Siena, Italy 158	Smyrna 159
scriptoria (writing room) 183	seppuku (suicide with a knife) 338	Sierra Leone 222	snake charmers 228
scroll 56	sequence dating 25–26	Sierra Madre 357	Social War (Roman Republic).
scroll paintings (Chinese) 328	Serbia 394	Sigismund (Holy Roman Emperor)	See First Civil War
sculptures	serfs 125, 267–269, 286, 289, 303,	409	society, three-part medieval 289
Akkadian 46	311,313,314,315,387	signature seals. See scarabs	Society of Jesus. See Jesuits
Asian 233	Sermon on the Mount 190	Silas (disciple of Jesus) 187	Socotra, island of 431
Assyrian 112	Seti (pharaoh of Egypt) 70	silk	Socrates (Greek philosopher) 148
Babylonian 117 Chavín 107	seven churches of Revelation 138	Chinese 209, 228, 238 French 386	Socratic Method 148
Chinese 331	Seven Cities of Gold 227,428	Indian 209, 228, 244	sod houses 95
Coptic 204	Seventeenth Ecumenical Council	Japanese 335	Sofala, Mozambique 345
Eblahite 45	of the Roman Catholic Church 409	paintings on paper of 246,328	Soissons, France 253
Etruscan 159 Greco-Bactrian 234	Seven Wonders of the Ancient World	Silk Route 164, 242 silkworms 228, 238, 335, 386	Solís, Ruth Martha Shady 104
Greek 145, 148, 153, 233	Great Pyramid 55	silver 9	Solomon 26,93-94,190,115
Hellenistic 154	Hanging Gardens of Babylon 117	Assyrian 114	Solomon's Temple 93,115
Indian (India) 127,232	Seville, Spain 309, 430	Etruscan 157, 158	Solon 134-135
Kwawaka'wakw 377	Seymour, Jane (queen of England)	Greek 104	Somalomo, Cameroon 223
Mayan 357 Minoan 77,78	419	Inca 429	Song Dynasty 328–331
Olmec 105	shahada (Muslim creed) 260	Minoan 77 Nok 227	Northern and Southern 245
Renaisssance 396, 399, 400	Shakespeare, William 173, 187, 385,	Persian 123	Songhai Empire 345
Roman 167, 177, 205	401	Pueblo 375	Song of Hiawatha, The, by Henry
Roman Catholic 411 Sumerian 72	Shamash (god of justice) 74	Roman 184, 196, 209	Wadsworth Longfellow 373
Toltec 353	Shang Dynasty (China) 238–239,	Spanish 430 Sumerian 47	Song of Roland, The 255
Scyles (Scythian king) 97	240,241,243	Toltec 352	Songyue pagoda 327
Scythia Minor 26	Sharma (Shem's counterpart) 49	Sima Guang (chancellor under	soothsayers 73
Scythians 87, 95–97, 100, 115, 121,	Sheba, queen of 93	Emperor Zhezong) 329	Sophia Palaiologina (wife of Ivan
216, 234, 243, 320	sheik (ruler of an Arab tribe) 258	simony 410	III) 393
seals	Shelley (English poet) 171 Shellfish-Eaters 84	Sinai Peninsula 67,91	Sophocles (Greek writer) 146
Egyptian 26	Shem 32	Sinai Script 91, 103	South Africa 24,53,222
Indian 49, 50, 229	descendants of 40, 41, 43, 47, 48	Sinathropus pekinensis 24	South America 80, 82, 84, 286, 313,
Minoan 77 papal 410	Shenyang Imperial Palace complex	Sinbad the Sailor 235	349, 365, 367, 371, 378, 426, 427,
Roman 192	242	Singapore 331	429,431
Sea Stallion from Glendalough	Shenzong (emperor of Song	Sistine Chapel 92,400	South Asia 59
(Viking warship) 278	Dynasty) 328	Skandagupta (emperor of the Gupta	South China 333
secessio plebis (secession of the	Shia Muslims 261	Dynasty) 339	Southeast Africa 40, 223, 345
people) 168	Shih Huang Ti (emperor of Qin	slavery	Southeast Asia 10, 12, 24, 25, 221,
Second Civil War	Dynasty) 241–243	Arab 261,310	233, 234, 235, 266, 342, 378
of the Roman Republic 171	Shikoku, island of (Japan) 333	Aztec 360 Babylonian 74,75,117–118	Southern Europe 419
Second Estate (nobility) 307	Shintoism 335, 336	children sold into 312	Soviet Union 94
Second Law of Thermodynamics	shirush (mythological animal) 116	Egyptian 63,71	Spain 11, 14, 23, 103, 164–167, 169,
21–22	Shiva (Hindu destroyer god) 127	European 424, 429, 430, 431	171, 180, 213, 252, 255, 262, 263,
Second Sumerian State 46–47	shogun (military commander) 338	French 423 Germanic 194	264, 266, 286, 295, 343, 344, 359, 382, 387, 388, 389, 397, 409, 420,
Second Triumvirate 173		Germanic 174	302,307,300,307,377,407,420,

422, 423, 426, 427, 429, 430, 431 Christians reconquer 308-309 granted the Latin Right 188 Spaniards 308, 352, 361, 364, 367, 369, 370, 427, 429 Spanish Armada 430 Spanish Inquisition 387-388, 415, Sparta 98, 104, 133, 136-138, 140, 143, 149 Spartans 137, 138, 140, 143, 362 spear-thrower 82 special creation 18-22 defined 21-22 Spenser, Edmund (English poet) 187 sphinx 54, 57, 69 ram-headed 70 Spice Islands, Indonesia 427 squire 287 Stalin 99 Stanton, Mary 1, 2, 83 St. Catherine's monastery 91 Stein, Sir Marc Aurel (archaeologist) 330 Stephen (disciple of Jesus) 203 Christianity's first martyr 201 Stephen (French shepherd boy) 312 steppes (grasslands) 50,94 Russian 318 step pyramid 55 St. Lawrence River 427 St. Louis. See Louis IX (king of France) St. Mark's Basilica 216 Stockholm, Sweden 284 Stoics 149 Stone Age 39 old and new 31,34 stone heads (Olmec) 105-106 Stonehenge 378 stone tablets (seals) 50 Stoning of Saint Stephen, The, by Luigi Garzi 201 "stoning of the devil" Hajj ritual 261 St. Patrick (Christian missionary) 276 St. Paul's Church 419 St. Peter's Basilica 295, 399-400, 410 Strait of Aden 84 Straits of Magellan 427 Stuart, Henry (king consort of Scotland) 421 Stygmata of St. Francis, The, by Jan van Eyck 403 Styria (Austria) 389 subarctic climate 223 Sub-Saharan 222 subsidies (cash payments) 66,339 Sudan 221, 222, 225, 343, 344, 345 Sudanese 343, 344, 345 Sudanian Savanna 223

Sudras (worker caste) 125

Suebi tribe 193 Sue (mastodon) 83 Sui Dynasty 245 Suiko (empress of Yamato Dynasty) Sulawesi, Indonesia 32 Suleiman I (sultan of Ottoman Empire) 394 Sulla, Cornelius Roman general and statesman 170 sultan (ruler of Muslim Empire) 394 Sumer 27, 34, 42–44, 46, 47, 48, 52, 55, 63, 72, 111, 119, 228 Sumerians 13, 14, 42, 44, 45, 46, 47, 72,103 Sumerian state (second) 46-47 Summer Palace, Beijing 327 Sunday (named for the sun) 118 Sundiata Keita (prince of Mali) 344 Sunni Muslims 261 suovetaurilia (Roman sacred rite) Supreme Commander of the Allied Powers 336 supreme court established by Philip II 305 gerousia (Spartan) 137 supreme unction. See last rites Susa 121, 122, 123, 151 suspension bridges (Inca) 368 Swabia (Germany) 295 Swahili 346 Sweden 216, 273, 276, 278, 284, 393, 414, 421 Swedes 319, 421 Swedish War of Liberation 421 Swiss Confederation 386, 390, 417 Swiss Reformation 417-418 Switzerland 23, 320, 390, 398, 417, 421,422 synagogues 265 Syndics, The, by Rembrandt 402 Syracuse, Sicily 143, 147 Syria 7, 59, 64, 65, 71, 77, 87, 88, 153, 166, 209, 262, 311, 312, 394 Syrians 151

T

Systeme Internationale 14

tablinum (study/dining room) 184
Tacitus (Roman senator and historian) 186
Taika (Great Reform) 337
Taiping Rebellion 327
Taira (shogun clan) 338
Taishang Huang (retired emperor) 325
Taizong (emperor of Song Dynasty) 328
Taizong (emperor of Tang Dynasty) 325,326–327

Taizu (emperor of Song Dynasty) "taking a cross" 310-311 tallage (medieval tax) 268 Tang Dynasty 245, 246, 325, 326-328, 329, 330, 337, 378 Tanis-Avaris (Egypt) 59 Tanzania 224 Taoism 240 Taos, New Mexico 374, 375, 428 Tao-te-Ching ("Book of the Way and of Virtue") by Laozi 240 tariffs (taxes) 316 tarsier (small primate) 25 Tarsus, Turkey 203 Tartars. See Mongols tax collectors Chinese 243 Mongol 318-319 taxes 125 Anabaptists and 422 Byzantine 262 Chinese 242, 246, 327, 329, 332 Egyptian 44, 56, 57, 58, 71 English 301, 303-304 French 305, 307, 383, 386, 387 Incan 367,368 Indian (India) 125 Japanese 337, 338 medieval Europe 268, 269, 311, 313, 316 Mongol 319 Muslim 263 Ottoman 395 Persian 122 Roman 163, 168, 178, 188, 189, 209, 212 Wycliffe and 412 tectonic plates 334 Tell Brak, Syria 7 temperature (world's hottest) 222 temples Angkor Wat 236, 378 Assyrian 113 Aztec 360, 361, 362, 363 Babylonian 116, 117, 118 Buddhist 129, 236, 336 Cahokia 371 Canaanite 91 Chavín 107

Cyrus allowed rebuilding of 119, 121 Dier-el-Bahari 64 Egyptian 55, 56, 63, 64, 69 Greek 99, 102, 136, 144, 145, 153 Hindu 228, 236, 342 Horyu-ji Temple 336 Incan 367 Indian (India) 49, 229, 342 Jewish temple 118, 190, 191, 306 Karnak Temple 69 Luxor temple 69 Mayan 354, 355, 357, 378 Moche 364 Mycenaean 79 Olmec 105, 106, 350 Roman 161, 185, 188 Solomon's Temple 93-94, 115, 310 Sumerian 44,45 Temple of Heaven 327 Temple of Jupiter 166, 167

Temple of Kukulcan (Mayapán) 358 Temple of Poseidon 144 Temple of Quetzalcoatl. See Pyramid of Quetzalcoatl Temple of the Sun 364 Teotihuacán 350 Tikal Temple I 357 Toltec 351, 352 Tower of Babel 35 Zimbabwean 346 Temüjin. See Genghis Khan tenants-in-chief 266 Ten Commandments 74,91,94 Tenochtitlan, Mexico 359-363, 429 Teotihuacán 350-352 Teresa of Ávila (Catholic Spanish mystic) 423 terrace farming (Inca) 366-367 terracotta Indian 229 Nok 227 Terracotta Army 378 terrorism 228,318 Assyrian 112 Teshub (Hittite god) 88 tetrarch (local ruler) 188 Tetzel, Johann (Dominican friar) 415 Teutonic Knights 309, 312, 318, 319, Texas 80, 81, 353 Texcoco, Mexico 360 Tezcatlipoca ("Mirror that Smokes") 352-353 Thai people 59,327 Thales (Greek mathematician) 147 Thebes 9, 58, 66, 69, 70, 79, 150 Themistocles (Athenian admiral) 141 theocracy 68 Theoderic the Great (king of the Ostrogoths) 213 Theodosius I 137 Thermopylae 141 thing (Germanic council) 194-195 Third Civil War of the Roman Republic 172 Third Crusade 299, 311, 312 Third Estate (commoners) 307 Thomas (apostle of Jesus) 234 Thor (Norwegian god of thunder) Thornycroft, Sir William Hamo 280 Thorvaldsson, Erik (founder of Greenland) 285 Thoth (god of wisdom) 69 Thrace 153 Thucydides (Greek historian) 144 Thunderbird Park, B.C. 376 Thursday (named after Thor, Germanic god of thunder) 195 Thutmose I (pharaoh of Egypt) 64

Thutmose II (pharaoh of Egypt) 64

Thutmose III (pharaoh of Egypt)

65,88

Thutmose IV (pharaoh of Egypt)	Tréguier, France 411	Quileute 376	Turks 213,215,246,259,309,311,
65,68,69	trench cut 8	Saxon 254	312,381,394,395,397
Tiacopan, Mexico 360	trial by combat 302	Scythian 121	Ottoman 211,313,378,393,394,
Tiberius (emperor of Rome) 178,	trial by ordeal 195, 302, 317	Seneca 373	409, 424
190, 192	tribes	Sioux 374 Sudanese 344	Seljuq 264, 310, 393
Tiber River 158, 169	Acoma 374	Suebi 193	Turko-Mongol 378 Uyghur 327
Tibet 327	Algonquian 372	Tlingit 376	Tuscarora tribe 373
Tiglath-Pileser I 111	Angle 197	Toltec 358	Tutankhamun 53,70–71
Tigris-Euphrates Valley 29, 39, 42,	Apache 376 Arab 93,258,261	Tsetsaut 376	Tychonic system 404
43,58,63,72,73,80,81,115–119	Aryan 124	Tsimshian 376 Turkic 339	tyrannosaurid 34
Tigris River 42, 111	Avars 255	Tuscarora 373	tyrants 99, 104, 134, 135, 143, 152
Tikal Temple I (Mayan) 357	Bedouin 226	Vandal 197	Tyre 89, 151, 163
Timbuktu, Mali 344	Berber 222	Visigoths 197	Tyrol 389
tipis or tepees (conical tent) 374	British 90 Burgundian 197	Willapa 376 worshiped a supreme God 320	Tyrrhenian Sea 159
Tiridates III (king of Armenia) 203,	Cayuga 373	Wuikinuxy 376	Tyrrhenus, founder of the Etruscan
220	Celtic 197, 274	Yuma 374,375–376	League 159
Tissot, James 93	Cherokee 372	Yurok 376	League 137
Titian (Venetian painter) 400	Cheyenne 376 Chickasaw 372	Zuni 374	TT
Titus (emperor of Rome)	Chimakum 376	Tribunal of the Holy Office of the	U
eldest son of Vespasian 180	Chinook 376	Inquisition. See Spanish Inquisi-	Ugarit 58
Tiu (Germanic god of war) 195	Choctaw 372	tion	Ukraine 94, 392
Tlaloc (Aztec god of rain) 361	civilized (North America) 372	tribune (plebeian representative)	Ulysses. See Odysseus
Tlatelolco marketplace (Mexico) 363	Coast Salish 376 Comanche 376	163, 168–169, 178	Umar (companion of Muhammad)
Tlingit people 80, 376	Creek 372	tribute 65 abolished by Alexander 151	261,262
Tobasco, Mexico 358	Frank 197	to Rome 167	Umayyad Caliphate 262–263
toga (Etruscan garment) 160	Frisian 196	Trier, Germany 390	uniformitarianism 30,31
Tokhtamysh (khan of the Blue	Germanic 177, 182, 186, 188, 193–197, 208, 209, 212–213, 249, 251,	trilogy (Greek plays) 145	Union of Soviet Socialist Republics.
Horde) 391	273, 274, 275, 295, 308, 351	Trimurti (Hindu god) 127	See Soviet Union
Tohoku earthquake 334	Gitxsan 376	Trinil, Java 24	United Kingdom 23, 206, 276
Tohono O'odham ("Desert People").	Goth 97	Trinity, doctrine of 206	United States 14, 18, 31, 75, 81, 162,
See Papagos	Haida 376 Haisla 376	trireme (Greek galley) 143	222, 223, 233, 332, 374, 376, 420
Tokugawa Ieyasu	Heiltsuk 376	Tristan and Iseult 288	legal code based on Roman law 187
shogun of Tokugawa shogunate 335	Hidatsa 374	Tristan (Cornish knight) 288	southeastern 371,428
Toledo, Spain 309	Hopi 374	Triumvirate (rule by three) 171, 173	southwestern 351, 374, 428
Toltec Empire 352	Huna 235	Trojan Women, The, by Euripides	universities
Toltecs 59, 350, 351–353, 354, 357,	Iowa 374 Iroquoian 373	146	Bohemian 390 European 154
358, 359, 363, 372	Kansas 374	Tromsø, Norway 230	Indian (India) 232
Topa Inca (emperor of the Incas)	Karok 376	tropical climate 223	Japanese 339
369	Kiowa 376	Troy 7,75,77,79,98,146,180,186	Malian (Mali) 344
Topiltzin (king of the Toltecs)	Kwakwaka'wakw 376 Laguna 374	Trujillo, Peru 365	Moorish 308 Oxford University 412
352–353	Latins 158	Tryggvason, Olaf (king of Norway)	Russian 216
Toraja people 32	Lombard 197, 251	281,284	Sankore University 344
Toshogu Shrine 325, 335	Magyars 297	trypanosomiasis (disease) 224	University of Erfurt 415
totalitarianism 137	Makah 376 Mandan 374	Tschudi Complex (Chan Chan) 365	University of Jena 390 University of Manchester Library 206
Tournai, Belgium 314	Missouri 374	Tsetsaut people 376	University of Michigan 2
Tournai painters' guild 400	Mohawk 373	tsetse fly 224	University of Paris 307,424
tournaments (medieval) 269	Mojave 375–376	Tsimshian people 376	University of Wittenburg 421
Tower of Babel 40, 43, 45, 81, 117,	Mongol 331	tsunamis (tidal waves) 334	Untouchables (non-Aryan caste)
189, 277	Muslim 258, 262 Navajo 376	Tuesday (named after Tiu, Germanic	125
Tower of Babel, The (1563) 43	Nisga'a 376	god of war) 195	Upanishads 126
Tower of London 384, 385	Nuu-chah-nulth 376	Tu Fu (Chinese poet) 328	Upper Egypt 52–53
Town-Hart, Thora (princess of	Nuxalk 376	Tula, Mexico 351, 352, 353, 358, 359	Ur (Sumerian city-state) 45, 46,
Sweden) 281	Omaha 374 Oneida 373	tumuli (burial pits) 95	47,72
towns (medieval) 314	Onondaga 373	tundra (frozen marshland) 94	Urartu, kingdom of 42
Trajan (emperor of Rome) 181, 197	Osage 374	Tunisia 163	Urban II (pope) 310–311
transubstantiation 413	Ostrogoth 197	Turkestan 327,378	Urban VI (pope) 408
Travels of Marco Polo, The, by Rus-	Oto 374 Papago 375	Turkey 33, 40, 42, 75, 87, 88, 104, 112,	Urbino, Italy 147
tichello da Pisa 332	Pawnee 374	138, 265, 266, 327, 393	Urdu (Indian language) 342
travois (transport platform) 374	Pima 374, 375	Turkic tribes 339	Uruk, Mesopotamia 44
Treaty of Saint-Clair-sur-Epte 282	Ponca 374	Turkmenistan 340	Uthman (companion of Muham-
Treaty of Tordesillas 426	Pueblo 374–375, 428 Quechan 375–376		mad) 262
tree-ring dating 28	Queenan 575-570		Utopia by Sir Thomas More 398

Utrecht, Netherlands 197 Uyghur Turks 327

V

Vache Vachutyan (prince of Armenia) 290 Vaisyas (merchant caste) 125 Valencia 309 valkyries (Germanic warrior maidens) 196 Valley of Mexico 351, 359, 361 Valley of the Kings 70 Vancouver, B.C. 377 Vandal Kingdom 214 Vandals 197, 212, 213, 214, 221 Varangians 216,217 vassals 298, 300, 305, 309 vault (architectural arch) 185 Vedas by the Aryans 51, 124 Vedic Ages 111, 124-129 vegetarians 23,228 Vegvísir (Icelandic magical stave) Venetians 322 Venetian sailors 312 Venetian school (art) 400 Venice 216, 313, 318, 361, 396 Republic of 396 Vera Cruz, Mexico 430 Verdun, France 258 Vespasian (emperor of Rome) 180 built the Colosseum 185 granted the Latin Right 188 Vespucci, Amerigo (Italian explorer and cartographer) 426 veto 163, 169, 178 Victoria, B.C. 376 Victoria (Spanish ship) 427 Vienna, Austria 43, 394 Vienna School of Ethnology 320 Vietnam 243,378 Vijayanagar, India 342 Vikings 217, 257, 273, 276, 278, 279-283, 284, 285, 286, 297 Danish 280 Swedish 218 Vinland 285 Vipsania (wife of Tiberius) 178 Virgil (Roman poet) 186,401 Visconti, Matteo I (despot of Milan) Vishnu (Hindu preserver god) 127 Visigoths 197, 212-213, 308 Vladimir, Russia 318, 392 Vladimir the Great (king of Novgorod) 217 volcanoes 29 Japanese 333 Volga River 216, 318 Vortigern (king of the Celts) 275

Vulgate. See Latin Vulgate

245

W wadi (dry riverbed) Wadi Hammamot (Egypt) 58 Wadi Tumilat (Egypt) 58 Wagadou Empire (Berbers) 343 waka poetry 337 Waldensians 208 Wales 23, 273, 275, 301, 304, 321 Walhalla (Germanic heaven) 196 "wall of separation between church and state" 418 Wallace, Sir William (Guardian of Scotland) 304 Walters Art Museum, the 365 wampum (Iroquoian shell beads) Wang Anshi (chancellor under Emperor Shenzong) 328-329 Wang An Shih (emperor of Song Dynasty) 245 Wang Mang (emperor of the Xin Dynasty) 245 Wanyan Yongji (emperor of Jin Dynasty) 331 war of the brigands 305 warriors Amazon (women) 100 Aryan 124, 125, 126 Aztec 362, 363 Berber 343, 348 Chichimeca 351 English 382 Etruscan 160, 161 French 254 Germanic 195, 196, 273 Greek 98, 100, 101, 137 Hittite 87,88 Inca 430 Indian (American) 372, 374 Iroquois 373 Islamic 378 Japanese 337 Kushite 225 Mayan 353, 355 medieval 286 Moiave 376 Mongol 333 Muslim 262, 344 Norse 285 Philistine 92,93 Picts/Scots 274 Quechan 376 samurai 335,338 Sythian 95,97 Teotihuacán 351 Toltec 351, 352 Varangian 217,218 Viking 280, 281, 285 Yamato 334 Wars of the Roses 385-386 Washington, D.C. 5 Washington State 30,376 "Way of the Gods". See Shintoism Wednesday (named after Wodan, chief Germanic god) 195 Wen of Sui (emperor of Sui Dynasty) were-jaguar (Olmec diety) 105 Wessex, England 280 West Africa 80, 222, 345, 378 Western Church 206-207, 208 Western Europe 177, 192, 204, 211, 249, 273, 308, 309, 381, 397 Western Goths. See Visigoths Western Han Dynasty 245 Western Hemisphere 80-84, 87, 90, 104,364 Western Roman Empire 212 Western Schism. See Papal Schism Western Wall 94 West Indies 426 West Palm Beach, Florida 83 West Turkestan 50 "White Huns". See Hunas White Nile River 8,51 Widukind (Germanic leader of Saxons) 255 Willapa people 376 William I, the Conqueror (duke of Normandy) 300, 303, 384 first Norman king of England 283 William II (king of England) 301, Wiltshire, England 6 Winchester, England 280 winged bull (Assyrian) 112, 113 winged lion (Assyrian) 113 winnowing machine (Chinese invention) 246 Wisconsin 84 Witan (King's Council) 300 Wittelsbach (European royal family) Wittenburg, Germany 415, 421 Wodan (chief Germanic god) 195 "Women of Grace" (Chinese) 246 woodblock printing Tang Dynasty 330 wool trade (English) 381 World Heritage Site Chavin de Huántar 107 World War I 180, 389, 432 World War II 24, 161, 237, 244, 336, 432 wrestling 50, 137 Wuikinuxv people 376 Würzburg, Germany 253 Wu Ti (emperor of Han Dynasty) 243-244 Wycliffe Bible 401 Wycliffe, John (English reformer) 408, 411-413, 416

X

Xavier, Francis (Jesuit missionary) 424 Xerxes I (king of Persia) 122, 123, 140 Xi'an, China 378
Xipe Totec (Aztec god of life, death) 361
Xuanzang (Chinese Buddhist monk) 340
Xuanzong (emperor of Tang
Dynasty) 327

Y

Yamato Dynasty 334 Yangshao culture 238 people 129 Yangtze River 236 Yaroslavl, Russia 318 Yaroslav the Wise (king of Kiev) 317 Yasna Haptanghaiti by Zoroaster Yassa (civilian and military code) under Genghis Khan 378 Yazidis 259 Yellow River (Huang He) 84, 236, Yerevan, Armenia 39 Yingzong (emperor of Song Dynasty) 328 Yomeimon Gate 335 Yoritomo period (Japan) 378 Yosai, Kikuchi (Japanese painter) Yoshisada, Nitta (leader of the Nitta clan) 378 young-earth creationism 20, 31, 35 Yuan Dynasty 245, 332-333 Yucatán Peninsula 357 Yumas. See Quechan people Yuma War 376 Yunglo (emperor of Ming Dynasty) yupana (Inca abacus) 367 Yuri II (grand prince of Vladimir) 318 Yurok people 376 yurt (movable dwelling) 96 Yu Yangyi (Chinese chess grandmaster) 230

Z

Zachary (pope) 253
zakat (alms-giving) 260
Zama (near Carthage) 165,166
Zanj Empire 346
Zanzibar, island of 431
Zanzibar, Tanzania 346
Zapotecs 106
Zarathustra. See Zoroaster
Zenobia (queen of Palmyra) 209
Zeus 77, 100, 137

Zhao Kuangyi (brother of Zhao Kuangyin). See Taizong (emperor of Song Dynasty) Zhao Kuangyin (general and emperor of Song Dynasty) 328 known as Emperor Taizu Zhou Dynasty (China) 239, 241, 242 Zhoukoudian 237 Zhu Xi (Chinese philosopher) 331 ziggurats 45, 55, 81, 117, 118 Zimbabwe 222, 345–346 Zinjanthropus 29 Zoroaster 123-124 Zoroastrianism 124 Zoroastrians 340 Zuni people 374 Zurbarán, Francisco de (Spanish painter) 430 Zurich, Switzerland 417 Zwickau Prophets 421 Zwingli, Huldreich (Swiss reformer) 417-418